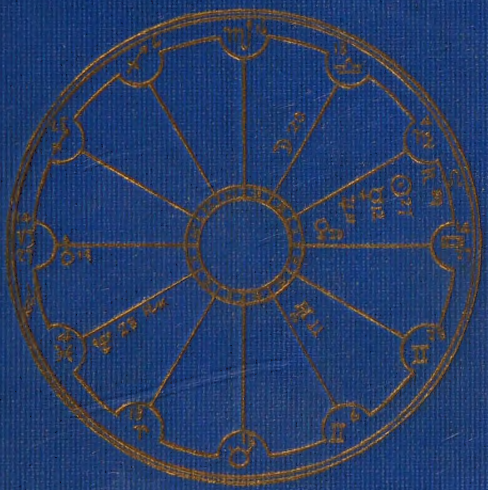
STARS OF DESTINY

THE ANCIENT SCIENCE OF ASTROLOGY AND HOW TO MAKE USE OF IT TO-DAY



KATHERINE TAYLOR CRAIG

LIBRARY

CLOSED COLLECTION

Stars of destiny : the ancient
CLOSED BF 1701 .C75

0 0051 0019573 0

STARS OF DESTINY

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2026

https://archive.org/details/starsofdensityan0000kath

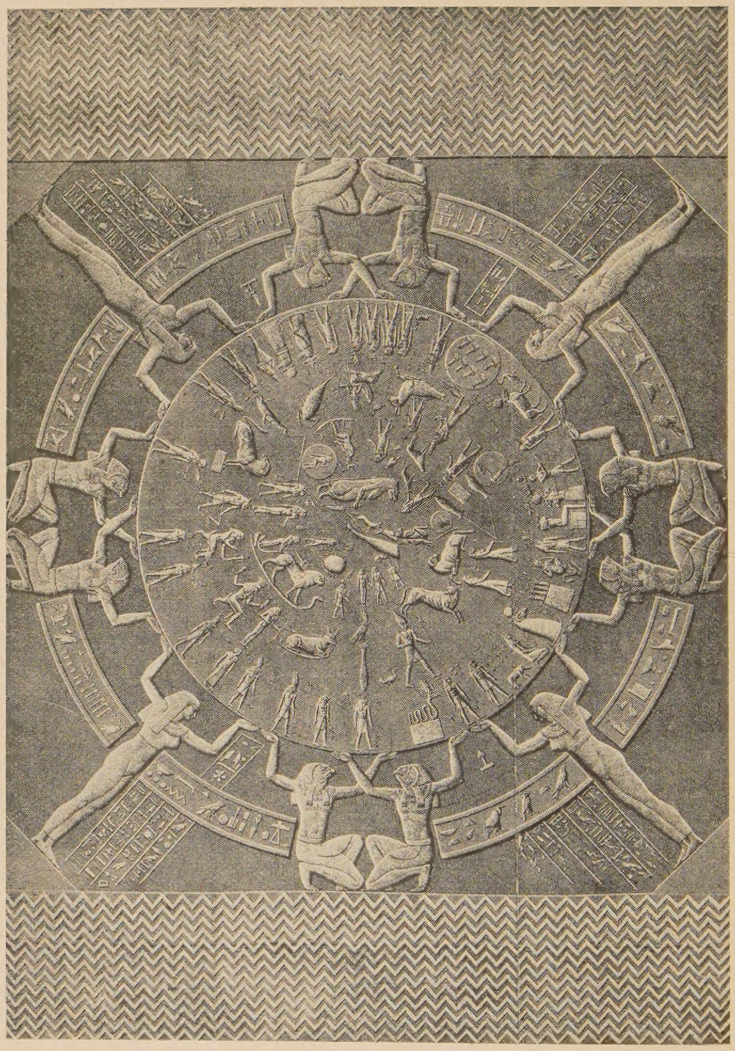


FIG. A. THE "GREAT ZODIAC" OF DENDERAH

THE ORIGINAL, TAKEN FROM THE TEMPLE OF HATHOR AT DENDERAH, EGYPT, IS IN THE MUSÉE DU LOUVRE, PARIS

STARS OF DESTINY

THE ANCIENT SCIENCE OF ASTROLOGY, AND HOW TO MAKE USE OF IT TO-DAY

BY

KATHERINE TAYLOR CRAIG

UNITY SCHOOL
LIBRARY

NEW YORK
E. P. DUTTON & COMPANY
681 FIFTH AVENUE

UNITY SCHOOL LIBRARY
Unity Village

133.5
C 84s

COPYRIGHT, 1916
BY
E. P. DUTTON & COMPANY

First Edition .....March, 1916
Second Edition .....April, 1918
Third Edition .....April, 1926

1234

The Knickerbocker Press, New York

UNITY SCHOOL
LIBRARY

Dedicated

In Friendship

to

POULTNEY BIGELOW

The Publishers and the Author acknowledge with gratitude the permission from the Theosophical Publishing Society to reproduce from *The Faith of Ancient Egypt* their beautiful picture of The Great Zodiac of Denderah; and from Messrs. D. Appleton & Company a similar permission to include from *Popular Astronomy*, by Gore & Flammarion, the two Ancient Zodiacs given at page 12.

PREFACE

For many centuries the ancient science of astrology has suffered equally from extremes of enmity and of partisanship. While unbelievers have jeered mercilessly at its smallest claim to verity, the credulous have accepted extravagant and unfounded statements with a blind faith that has discredited the very cause advocated.

The present volume makes no claim to being either technical or erudite. The professional astrologer is respectfully referred to Mr. Alan Leo, Miss Adams, Raphael, Sepharial and Miss Kirk, all of whom have written volumes of great importance to the followers of the science of astrology. The skeptics, on the other hand, will be edified by the works of Camille Flammarion, Sir Robert Ball, Garrett P. Serviss and others who decry the claims of astrology and bring infallible proofs of its unworthiness to persons already convinced of the fact.

This book is intended for beginners and laymen ready to approach the subject with open minds and willingness to become converted or not, as the case may be. In order to assist the unprejudiced person to form an opinion, facts have been culled alike from doubter and from devotee, from current newspapers, ephemerides, history and personal experience.

Having been told in Part II how to cast a horoscope and to make use of the ephemeris, the readers are invited to assimilate the theory, to observe the facts for themselves, and to be convinced—or to remain skeptical.

CONTENTS

PART I

THE HISTORY AND A DESCRIPTION OF THE SCIENCE

CHAPTER I

HISTORICAL SKETCH

PAGE

The Story of Astrology a World Story—Its Origin Lost in the Mists of Ages—A Sacred Science in Yucatan, Crete, Peru and Egypt—Originally One with Astronomy—Wane of Mathematical Part of the Science—Pythagoras and the Greeks—The Romans—Decline of the Religious Aspect of Astrology—The Three Wise Men of the East—Ptolemy and the Tetrabiblos—The Saracens—The Alexandrine Library—The Earth a Square—King Alphonso of Castile—Copernicus—Giordano Bruno—Tycho Brahe—Galileo—Kepler—Sir Isaac Newton—Herschel—The Puritanism of the Seventeenth Century—Christianizing the Constellations—The Rosetta Stone—Champollion—Astronomy to the Rescue of Astrology—The Pole Star of Egypt—The Temples of Hathor at Denderah and Thebes—The Behistun Rock—The Ziggurat Towers—The Persians, Susians and Babylonians—The Chaldeans and the Deluge—The Minoan and Pre-Inca Civilizations—Their Star-lore—The Zodiac—The Egyptians *versus* Lactantius—Derivation of the Word Zodiac—Flammarion's Theory—Similarity of Symbols amongst all Races—Zodiacs of Denderah, Yucatan, Arabia, India and China—Atlantis a Possible Explanation—Donnelly's *Atlantis*—Aries the First Sign—Taurus and the Bulls of Babylonia and Crete—Universality of the Legend of Noah—The Pleiades and the Deluge—The Equinox in Gemini—The Spiral Motion—The Spiral Ornament in Egypt and Yucatan—Reawakening Interest in Astrology—Roger Bacon Commemoration at Oxford—"Savants Worship Sunrise". . . 1

CHAPTER II

LIGHT, ITS ASTROLOGICAL POSSIBILITIES AND SCIENTIFIC EFFECTS

PAGE

Suggestion of Analogy between Planetary Rays and Newly Discovered Forces in Nature—Astronomy as a Mathematical Science—Nature and Potentialities of the Stars Ignored—Sir Isaac Newton's Prism—The "Laws of Gravitation"—The Solar Spectrum—Gradual Awakening of the Nineteenth Century—Chemistry, Physics, Geology and Biology Help to Reawaken Interest in Astronomy—Spectroscope and Photography—Invisible Luminosity—Kirschoff and Bunsen—Contrary Effects of the Discovery of the Telescope and the More Modern Developments of Science—Unseen Forces—Ants and the Ultra-Violet Rays—Chemistry and Alchemy—Wave-lengths—Colours and Sounds—Actinic Rays—Violet Rays—Flammarion's Statement as to the Effect of the Sun's Rays—Rays from the Moon and the Planets—The Sun's Gases, and those of the Stars—Science Ignorant of Many Stellar Substances—"Spectroscopic Signatures of the Planets"—Neptune and Uranus the Most Individual—"Chemistry may be Indebted to the Stars"—Wireless Telegraphy—Article from the *London Mail*—Roentgen Rays—Sun-spots Known to Egypt and Chaldea—"Burbonian Stars"—Coincidental Magnetic Disturbance on the Earth and in the Sun—Mont Pelée—Solar and Lunar Eclipses—Comets and Coincidences—Aspects between the Planetary Bodies—Do Planetary Rays Cause Aërial Accidents?—"Black" Days *versus* "White" Days—Accidents Despite Reassuring Atmospheric Conditions—Moon, Sun and Planets in Connection with Shipwreck—The *Titanic* Disaster—The *Empress of Ireland*—The Years 1912–1913–1914 16

CHAPTER III

THE SUN FROM TWO STANDPOINTS

Man's First Thought Directed Sunward—Sun-myth, Sun-worship, Sun-legend—The Sun Ignored until Modern Times—Its Light Withheld from Invalids and Children—Chemistry and the Spectroscope—The Sun as the Centre of the Solar System—Chlorophyll—Sir Isaac Newton and the Sun—Physical Effects of Sun-

PAGE

light—Astrological Effect—The Pisces Eye, Capricorn Ear, etc.—Effects of the Sun in the Zodiacal Signs—Ptolemy and Hermes—Mr. Cudworth and Dr. Broughton—Sun-Symbol—Its Origin Unknown—"The Natal Sign"—Characteristics of the Sun in Aries—The Sun in Taurus—Gemini—Cancer—Leo—Virgo—Libra—Scorpio—Sagittarius—Capricorn—Aquarius—Pisces . 32

CHAPTER IV

THE MOON AND THE PLANETS

Moon's Importance to Earth—Its Relations to our World—Earth an Enormous Magnet—Moon a Fragment of Our Earth—Variance of Astronomy and Occultism—Agreement of Astrology with Either—Moon's Influence upon Tides—Conjunctions—Oppositions—Syzygies—Earthquakes, their Probable Cause—Charleston Earthquake—India—Messina—San Francisco—Second and Third Messina Earthquakes—Moon and Meteorology—Weather Prediction—Mr. Clemens in the *London Express*—Moon and the Ecliptic—Eating up the Clouds—Opinion of Flammarion—April Moon—Chemical Power of Lunar Rays—Shutting Magnetism from Sun-spots—Lunar Periods—Physical Effects of Lunar Periods—Computation of Time—Lunar Phases—The Olympian Games—Druids—Persians—Sabeans—Ecclesiastical Year—Sun- and Moon-worship—Male and Female Principles—Deterioration of Moon-worship into Sex-worship—Fall of the Moon-worshippers—Moon's Astrological Significance—Influence of Moon upon Insane Persons—Spiritualism—Transmitting Planetary and Zodiacal Vibrations—Mars—Jupiter—Saturn—Aspects at King Edward's Death—Lunar Conjunctions—Lunar Aspects and the *Titanic*—The *Volturno*—Aspects with Uranus—Lunar Aspects at Samoan Disaster—The *Elbe*—*General Slocum*—*Reina Regenta*—Terms "Applying to" and "Separating from"—Lunar Effects Vague in Regard to Time—Astronomy and Irregularity of the Tides—Tides at Bayonne and Dunkirk—Lunar Symbol—Cancer the Lunar Constellation—Lunar Characteristics—Colours—Stones—Metal—The Planets—The Ptolemaic Error—Its Effect upon Astronomy and Astrology Compared—Analytical Astronomy and Synthetic Astrology—Changing Astronomy and Permanent Astrology—Modern Astrologers Accept Scientific Facts—Planets Revolve around the Earth—An Exploded Theory—Acceptance of Planetary Movements around the Sun—Misleading

Astrological Terms Used for the Sake of Brevity—Sunrise and Sunset Technical Terms but Inaccurate—Telescope and the Planets—Telescope and the Stars—Planetary Vibrations—Mercury—Year, Visibility and Luminosity of Mercury—The Term Mercurial—Mercury and the Chaldeans—Egyptian Shepherds—Mercury in the Horoscope—Astronomical and Astrological Attributes—Mercurial Characteristics—Colours, Stones, Metals, Symbol—Venus—Her Beauty—Orbit Regular Compared with that of Mercury—Attraction between Venus and the Earth—Clouds on Venus—No Moon—Brightness of Venus—Babylonian Records—Various Names for Venus—Astronomy and Astrology Agree as to the Beneficence of Venus—"Terror" Caused by Venus in the Twentieth Century—The Planet of Youth—Gifts of Venus Ascendant—Venusian Characteristics, Stones, Colours, Metals, Symbol—Mars—Recent Approach of Mars to Earth—Venus and Mars—Canals on Mars—Climate—Astrological Description—First Observations of Mars—Mythological God of War—The Month of March—Mars Governs Metals and Stones—Venus the Plastic Arts—Venus Rules Love—Mars Sex and Passion—Mars Dreaded by Old Astrologers—Mars in Perigee—Pestilence, Wars and Volcanoes—1847—1861—1877—Saturn in Conjunction with Mars—1892—Shipwrecks—Colours, Stones, Metals and Symbol of Mars—Jupiter—Length of Jupiterian Day and Year—Its Size—Satellites—Sun's Attraction—Jupiter's Perihelion—Jupiter and the Sun-spots—Jupiter's Regular Orbit—Comparison with Venus—Astrologers Dread Jupiter's Perihelion—Coincident with Pestilence—Cholera in 1783—In 1833—In 1845—1856—1867—Yellow Fever in 1880—Cholera in 1892—Planetary Characteristics of Jupiter—Stones, Metals, Colours, Symbol—Saturn—Shines with Inherent Light—Mrs. Martin's Description—Next in Size to Jupiter—Comparison with Other Planets—Clouds Prevent Observation of Saturn—Supposedly in Gaseous State—Saturn's Orbit More Eccentric than Jupiter's—Saturn the Planet of Fatality—Saturn's Rings—The Saturnian Satellites—The Year, the Day, the Seasons of Saturn—Twelve Comets in the Saturnian Orbit—Possibly Coincidental with Saturnine Influence—Historical Events and Transits of the Superior Planets—Effect of Transits upon Zodiacal Signs—Saturn in Gemini in 1914—Saturn on the Cardinal Points—Dayton Flood—Conjunction of Mars and Saturn—Earthquake and Saturn in Watery Sign—Astrological Characteristics Attributed to Saturn—Metals, Colours, Stones, Symbols—Uranus Discovered by Herschel—Astronomer's Mistake—Uran-

PAGE

ian Days—Distance of Uranus from the Earth—Uranian Year—Uranian Atmosphere—The Axial Inclination—Unconventional Satellites—Herschel's Name for Uranus—Other Names as Time Progressed—Finally Named Uranus—The Star of Atlantis—Reasons for the Theory—Miss Clerke's Description of Uranus—Changes on the Axes—The Strange Uranian Spectrum—Uranian Rays in Astrology—Uranian Transits Coincidental with Misfortune—Spiritual Development of Uranians—Uranus and Shipwrecks—Uranus and the United States—Jamestown—The French and Indian War—Revolutionary War—Civil War—Discovery of Neptune—Result of Scientific Calculation—Neptune Virtually Unknown—Theory that it Belongs to Another Solar System—Astronomers and Astrologers Agree with Regard to Neptune—Size of Neptune—Its Long Year—Its Solitary Moon—Neptune and Queen Victoria's Horoscope—The Panama Canal—The Persecution of Evangeline Adams . . . 56

CHAPTER V

ASTROLOGICAL PREDICTIONS THAT HAVE BEEN VERIFIED

Numerous Forecasts—Scriptural Astrology—Joseph and the Astrologers—Daniel and Other Wise Men—The Most Scientific Method of Divination—Hebrew Prophets—Constellations Mentioned in the Bible—Mighty Men of Old—Fate of Hi and Ho—Trojan War and its Comet—1811—Napoleon's Star—Venus and Æneas—Berosus of the Golden Tongue—Firmanus and the Fall of Rome—Defeat of the Lacedæmonians—Alexander and Celestial Portents—The Warning to Nicias—Alcibiades Defies the Stars—Julius Cæsar and the Skies—Nigridius the Roman—Suetonius, Babilus and Nero—King Louis and the Comet—The Star of the Norman Conquest—Christians in Constantinople—Pope Calixtus and the Angelus—Prophecy of the Author of *Piers Ploughman*—Forecast Fulfilled by Henry VIII—Nostradamus—His Predictions Accepted until the Eighteenth Century—Papal Edict against Nostradamus—Crimean War Foretold—Forecast of Turkey's Fate—Verification—Turkey of 1914 Continues to Verify the Forecasts—Fire of London Foretold by Nostradamus—Queen Elizabeth and Dr. Dee—Charles First and William Lilly—King Ignores Astrologer's Warning—The King's Death—Lilly Predicts Dissolution of Parliament—Summoned to Appear—Cromwell Fulfils Astrologer's Prediction—Lilly Supplements

PAGE

Nostradamus' Prediction of Fire with Prophecy of Plague—Fulfilment of Prediction Causes Summons before House of Commons—Lilly Vindicates Himself—Morin and Cardinal Richelieu—Kepler's Horoscope of Wallenstein—A Bone of Contention—Science Prefers Calling her Luminary a Knave rather than a Fool—A Recent "Popular Astronomy"—Kepler's Warning to Wallenstein—Danger in Being Explicit—Royalty Involved in Wallenstein's Death—Quotation from Wallenstein's Horoscope—A Veiled Warning—Martin Luther, Lady Stanhope and Lady Isabel Burton, Believers in Astrology—Dryden the Astrologer-Poet—Forecasts Death of own Son—Varley and John Ruskin—Influence of Saturn—Anna Kingsford's Prediction—The Stars of the Empress Josephine—Napoleon and the Comets—Worsdale Predicts Result of Battle of Waterloo—Napoleon's Saturn and Wellesley's Venus—Broughton Predicts President Lincoln's Death—Henry Fourth and the Spanish Friar—King Ignores Counsel—The *Friar's Almanac*—Matthieu Laensberg's Prediction—Verification in the Fall of Du Barry—Almanac Makers of Today—Miss Adams Predicts Roosevelt's Defeat—Miss Adams's Forecasts—Unfortunate Birthdays for 1914—Perverse Influence of Uranus—Mme. Nordica—Vice-President Stevenson—Mrs. John H. Mayo—Archduke Ferdinand—Duchess of Hohenburg—Victims of Vera Cruz Incident—Nativities Afflicted by Saturn in 1914—Names of Sailors and Marines with Unfortunate Birthdates—Killed or Wounded whose Birthdates are not Mentioned by Miss Adams—Killed or Wounded on Days Quoted as Fortunate—Preponderance of Fateful Birthdays—Evil Prognostications Based on Sun's Position Alone—Other Aspects to be Considered—Jeremiah Gilruth—John F. Place—E. G. Holsingle—Charles Allen Smith—Lewis Oscar Fried—W. H. Mangels—E. A. Gisburn—Paul Augustus Stevens—Elmer Richards—James A. Copeland—F. K. Nantz—Patrick Delowry—Nativities invariably Show Afflictions of Uranus—Verified Astrological Prediction a Matter of Daily Occurrence—Old Moore's Almanac—Predictions in April, 1912—Saturn in Gemini—Conditions Endure till 1914—*Modern Astrology* Predictions Made in 1911—The Cycle of Mars—Its Beginning in 1909—Cycles and Sub-Cycles—Sub-Influence of Uranus—of Venus—Of Mercury—Of Neptune—Of Saturn—Of Jupiter—Significance of the Cycle of Mars—Martial Individuals—Response to Martial Vibrations—Abuses of Planetary Influences—Reformations or Revolutions—Forecast of the Greatest Changes since the Beginning of the Christian Era 83

CHAPTER VI

1914

Astrology frequently Wrong from Chronological Standpoint—Defect Astronomical Also—Tidal Irregularities an Example—Prophecies Invariably Fulfilled—Thoughts are Things—Unspoken Dread of War—New Year of 1914—Baneful Number Thirteen—Astrologers Hail New Year with Apprehension and Relief—Ominous Facts and Conditions—Solar Eclipse of August 21st—Four Eclipses—Fixed Star Regulus—"Sacking of Cities"—Destruction of Cattle and Sheep—Extent of Sun's Obscuration—Eclipse of 1887—Death of Two Emperors—Conjunction of Jupiter and Uranus—Uranian Paradoxes—The Planet of Emperors—Rays from Mars—Aries Ruler of England and of Germany—Satellium of Planets in Aquarius—Improbability of War between Civilized Nations—Each Country to Suffer according to Individual Conditions—Countries under Aquarius—Saturn in Gemini—Belgium and the United States—Bulgaria, Servia and Mexico—A Bloodless Revolution—A Former Cycle of Mars —100 B.C.—Rome at the Christian Era—The Solar Ingress of 1927—The Coming of a Great Teacher—The Great Tragedy—Inadvertent Forecasts—Miss Adams Anticipates the War—Extract from the *Evening News—L'Echo du Merveilleux* in 1910—Alan Leo's Letter—Zadkiel's Prophecies—Extract from *Calcutta Express—Modern Astrology* Predictions—Forecasts of War purposely Vague—Afflictions of Saturn in Mexico—In the United States—Chamberlain Retires—King Manuel—Ulstermen —Femininity to the Fore—States and South Africa Reject Suffrage—Mme. Caillaux—Spring Equinox—Venus, Saturn and Mars—Two New Comets—Martial Influence—The Star of the Seas—Deaths by Drowning in Spring Quarter—Mount Lassen —Earthquakes, Volcanoes, Lightning—Leading up to the Holocaust—Yorkshire Coal Strike—Suffragettes and the Coronation Stone—Germany, Sweden, Italy and France—Summer Quarter —Aristocracy *versus* Democracy—The Assassination that Fired the World—Saturn in Cancer—The Constellation of South Africa—Saturnian Delays—Further Effects of the Sluggish Planet—Effect of Aquarius Upon Russia, Prussia and Constantinople—Paris Ruled by Virgo—Austria Ruled by Libra—Invasion of France—Death of King Carol—Death of Pius X—The Black Pope—Cardinal Ferrata—Woe of the Eternal City—August 21st—Regulus and the British Parliament—Four Comets

PAGE

—Delavan's Comet and the Declarations of War—Transit of Mercury—Terrestrial Disturbances—Bagdad Flood—Alan Leo Forecasts the Perplexity of a Neutral Power—Forecasts the Hartlepool Raid—The Conjunction of the Sun with Mars—Interpretation of Mars in Cancer—The End of War—Horoscopes of Royalty—The King and the Newsboy—Grierson and the Kaiser—From *Antares Almanac*, 1912—Saturn in 12th House—Kaiser Kindles Flame—Kaiser's Forecast for 1915—The Crown Prince—Emperor of Austria—The Proudest, Saddest King—The Czar—Albert of Belgium—George of England—President Poincaré—King of Italy—Mars, Uranus and Earthquake—Hereditary Rulers and Elected Officials—Coinciding Nativities—Investigations of Students. 99

PART II

Practical Directions for Casting a Simple Horoscope

CHAPTER I

HOUSES OR DIVISIONS OF THE HOROSCOPE

Chapters for the Investigator rather than for the General Reader—Able to Interpret but Unable to Cast a Horoscope—Casting a Horoscope Involves no Complicated Mathematical Problems—Simple Sums in Subtraction or Addition—Once Understood no more difficult than Reading the Face of a Clock—Important Questions Answered in the Simple Charts—The Professional Career, Marriage, Love Affairs, Finances, Temperament, etc.—Knowledge of the Rudiments necessary before Undertaking the More Complicated Charts—Astrological Significance of the Sun, Moon, and Planets—The Sun—Moon—Mercury—Venus—Mars—Jupiter—Saturn—Uranus—Neptune—Definition of a Horoscope—Its Division Into Twelve Houses—Divisions Correspond to Signs of the Zodiac—Various Effects of the Heavenly Bodies upon Humanity—Simplification of the Charts of the Heavens—Figure IV, the Circle Divided into Twelve Houses—Their Numbering and Position—No Two Natal Charts Alike—The Number, Position and Significance of the Houses always the Same—The invariable Meaning of the First House—Thirty Degrees in each House—Meaning of the Houses—The Ascendant—Second House

PAGE

—Third House—Fourth House—Fifth House—Sixth House—Seventh House—Eighth House—Ninth House—Tenth House—Eleventh House—Twelfth House—Unequal Importance of these Houses—Important Divisions of the Horoscope Correspond to Important Phases of Human Life—Four Cardinal Points of the Compass and of the Horoscope—Figure V, Showing the Cardinal Points—Their Reversal in Astrology—Ascendant most Important Point—The M. C.—Desc.—I. M.—Figure VI, The Signs of the Zodiac—The Cusps—Signs in their Natural Houses—Rulers of the Signs—Aries of the First House—Taurus of the Second—Gemini of the Third—Cancer of the Fourth—Leo of the Fifth—Virgo of the Sixth—Libra of the Seventh—Scorpio of the Eighth—Sagittarius of the Ninth—Capricorn of the Tenth—Aquarius of the Eleventh—Pisces of the Twelfth—Figure II, the Houses, their Significance, and Ruling Signs—Diagram of the Twelve Houses and their Signs, with a Description of the Significance of each House 125

CHAPTER II

FINDING THE ASCENDANT

Houses Unalterable, but Signs Move with the Passing Hours—Order of their Succession Invariable—Polarities or Opposite Signs—Table of Polarities—Aries the First Sign in Figure VII—Leo the First Sign in Figure VIII—Nature of Rising Sign Factor in Determining the Personality, etc.—First Essential in Casting a Horoscope—The Ephemeris, its Use—Subject of Specimen Horoscope—Hour, Place and Date of Birth—Leaf from Raphael's Ephemeris—Directions—Sidereal Time—Table of Houses—Its Use—Directions for Filling in the Houses with the Signs—Simplicity of Casting the Chart for the Noon Hour—Noon Hour Basis of Horoscope when Birth Time is Unknown—Directions for Finding Sidereal Time in the Morning—In the Evening or afternoon—Frontispiece—Rule . . . 136

CHAPTER III

PLACING THE PLANETS ON THE MAP

Page 8 of the Ephemeris—Position of the Planets on April 12th, 1872—Sun's Longitude—That of Uranus and Other Planets—Moon's Longitude at Noon Inaccurate—Rapidity of Moon's

PAGE

Motion—The Moon and Neptune—Last Leaf of the Ephemeris —Computation of Moon's Motion in Twenty-four Hours—Conclusion of the Mechanical Part of the Horoscope—Next Step Interpretation—Sample Horoscope 150

CHAPTER IV

PLANETARY ASPECTS, OR THE MUTUAL INFLUENCE OF THE HEAVENLY BODIES

Before Deciding upon a Planet's Influence its Relations to Other Celestial Bodies must be Determined—The Angles of Planetary Rays—The Distance of the Planets from Each Other—Angles and Distances Termed Aspects—Carefully Tabulated by Astrologers Ancient and Modern—Fortunate, Unfortunate and Variable Aspects—Figure XVIII, Calculating the Aspects—Table of Aspects—Aspects Strongest when Exact, but Effective within Seven Degrees—Measurement of Aspects—Zodiacal and Mundane Aspects—Illustration from Example Horoscope—Conjunctions of the Sun—Conjunctions of the Moon and of the Planets —Benefic Aspects—Semi-sextile, Sextile, Quintile, Trine and Biquintile—Benefic Aspects to the Sun, Moon and Planets—Adverse Aspects—Semi-square, Square, Sesquiquadrate, Opposition, Parallel—Adverse Aspects to the Sun, Moon and Planets—Aspects Invariable under the Control of the Subject—Malefic Aspects Transmuted to Strength—Benefic sometimes Weakening to Character 158

CHAPTER V

THE PLANETS IN THE TWELVE HOUSES

Influence of a Planet Determined by the House it Occupies—Aspects Modify these Influences—Planets in the Ascendant—Sun, Moon and Planets, their Effect—Sun, Moon and Planets in Second House—In the Third, Fourth and Fifth Houses—In the Sixth, Seventh, Eighth and Ninth Houses—In the Tenth, Eleventh and Twelfth Houses 171

CHAPTER VI

THE PLANETS IN THE ZODIACAL SIGNS

Effects of the Constellations upon Planetary Bodies—A Planet's House—Its Exaltation—Its Detriment—Its Fall—Table of

PAGE

Planets and their Signs—Positive and Negative Houses—Table of Positives and Negatives—The Moon in the Twelve Signs—Mercury in the Twelve Signs—Venus in the Signs—Mars in the Signs—Jupiter in the Signs—Saturn in the Signs—Uranus in the Signs—Neptune Unaffected by Zodiacal Signs . . . 184

CHAPTER VII

THE NATURE OF THE ZODIACAL SIGNS, THEIR EFFECT UPON THE ASCENDANT

Triplicities and Quadruplicities—Earth Signs—Water Signs—Fire Signs—Air Signs—Quadruplicities Divide the Zodiac into Three Classes—Cardinal—Fixed—Mutable—Triplicity into Four Classes—Fire—Earth—Water—Air—The Three Crosses—Cardinal Signs, Figure XIX—Mutable Signs, Figure XX—Fixed Signs, Figure XXI—Figure XXII, Sequence of the Signs of the Horoscope—Zodiacal Signs upon the Ascendant—Cardinal, Fixed and Mutable Signs upon the Cusp of the Ascendant—The Earthly Triplicity—Fiery Triplicity—Watery Triplicity—The Airy Triplicity—The Decanates—Aries on the Cusp of the Ascendant—First, Second and Third Decanates of Aries—Taurus on the Ascendant—First, Second and Third Decanates of Taurus—Gemini and its Three Decanates on the Ascendant—Cancer and its Three Decans—Leo and its Decanates—Virgo—Libra—Scorpio—Sagittarius—Capricorn—Aquarius—Pisces 198

CHAPTER VIII

DELINEATION OF EXAMPLE HOROSCOPE

Simplest Method of Interpretation Consists in Taking each House in its Order of Succession—Regardless of its Importance—Example Horoscope—Native Born, April 12th, 1872—27 degrees of Virgo Rising—Positions of the Moon and Sun—Ascendant the First Consideration—Compiled from Previous Chapters—Part II of the Delineation—The Aspects and Planetary Positions Tabulated and Written under their Proper Headings—The Houses in Succession—The Various Aspects 209

CHAPTER IX

SYNTHESIS OF EXAMPLE HOROSCOPE

Houses Taken with Reference to their Importance—The First House—The Parents—The Fortune—The Inheritance—The

PAGE

Mother's Character—The Father's Early Death—Money easily Earned but not Accumulated—The Fifth House and the Love-Nature—The Seventh House and its Marriages—The Profession—The Inheritance—Disappointments—Enemies—The Paradox of Mutable and Common Signs—Threatened Catastrophe at Close of Life—The Native's Own Account of Himself—Agreement between his Story and the Auguries of the Horoscope—Parents Separated—Many Love Affairs—Two Marriages—Fluctuations of Fortune—Threats of Violence—A Question for Astrologers 228

APPENDIX I. SOME HOROSCOPES OF PROMINENT PERSONAGES . 235

APPENDIX II. TABLE OF COUNTRIES AND TOWNS AND THEIR RULING SIGNS 252

APPENDIX III. SAMPLE OF GENERAL PREDICTION FOR A YEAR . 262

APPENDIX IV. CONGENIAL CONSTELLATIONS 264

GLOSSARY. 266

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

FIGURE		PAGE
A.	The Great Zodiac of Denderah	*Frontispiece*
B.	The Ancient Hindoo Zodiac	*Facing* 12
C.	The Ancient Arabian Zodiac	" 12
I.	Sample Horoscope	" 123
II.	The Houses, their Significance and Ruling Signs	124
III.	The Clear Circle	128
IV.	The Circle Divided into Twelve Houses	129
V.	The Cardinal Points (Astrological)	132
VI.	The Cardinal Points (Geographical)	133
VII.	The Signs of the Zodiac in their "Natural" Positions in the Houses	134
VIII.	The First Half of a Horoscope	137
IX.	Specimen Page of the Ephemeris	139
X.	Specimen Page of Table of Houses	141
XI.	Map of the Zodiacal Signs (Completed)	143
XII.	Map of Zodiacal Signs on April 12, 1872	145
XIII.	Ephemeris for November, 1872	147
XIV.	Ephemeris for April, 1872	151
XV.	Placing the Planets on the Map	152
XVI.	Table of Proportional Logarithms	156
XVII.	Instructions for Use of Table of Proportional Logarithms	156
XVIII.	Calculating the Aspects	159
XIX.	Cardinal Signs	199
XX.	Mutable Signs	199
XXI.	Fixed Signs	199
XXII.	Sequence of the Signs	200
XXIII.	Horoscope of William II, German Emperor	235
XXIV.	Horoscope of the Crown Prince of Germany	238
XXV.	Horoscope of Franz Josef of Austria	240
XXVI.	Horoscope of Nicholas II, of Russia	242
XXVII.	Horoscope of Albert, King of the Belgians	244
XXVIII.	Horoscope of George V, of England	246
XXIX.	Horoscope of Raymond Poincaré	248
XXX.	Horoscope of Victor Emmanuel II. of Italy.	250

Stars of Destiny

CHAPTER I

HISTORICAL SKETCH

THE story of astrology, whether it be attributed to science or to superstition, is a world-story. The sun-worshippers of Peru and Yucatan, the moon-worshippers of Carthage and the star-worshippers of Egypt were alike builders of history and their creeds have bequeathed monuments to the ages.

Pharaohs, vagrants, hierophants and charlatans have alike been students of star-wisdom. A sacred science in Babylon, Crete, Peru and Egypt, astronomy made its first downward step through the materialism of the Phœnicians and Persians until, by a gradual and almost imperceptible process, the esoteric science of mathematical astronomy, whose sacred truths had previously been confined to the temples and set apart as holy, became the knowledge of the people. The skill that had heretofore been employed at the discretion of ascetic and reverent priests was adapted by the multitude to secular purposes. The Phœnicians steered their boats by the Pole Star Draconis, while the days of the week, long ago named for the planets, were divided into hours by sun-dials, water-clocks and other devices, some of which were established in each well-to-do household. Priests were consulted with less and less frequency as Persian and Phœnician shepherds and sailors understood the moon's effect upon the tides or watched

their flocks with foreknowledge of the weather. The ecclesiastical defence against this gradual profanation of wisdom heretofore held as sacred consisted of the manufacture of legends calculated to appeal to the popular mind and at the same time to cloak the national deities with a mystery that would prevent over-familiarity. Thus astronomy slowly evolved into a domestic art on one hand and a mythological faith upon the other; and with its decline as a reverent study of the universe began the descent from high heaven.

The mathematical side of the science continued to wane with the decay of ancient civilizations; although astronomical myths, through their appeal to the primitive fancies of new peoples, survived the crumbling facts. To the Greeks star-knowledge was mainly traditional faith, with only a mathematician here and there until Pythagoras founded his school upon teachings derived from the priests of Egypt in the seventh and eighth centuries before the Christian era. For a time the scholarly asceticism of the ancient philosophy, appearing as a new cult, appealed even to the luxurious Athenians, who adopted and adapted the Pythagorean logic with characteristic facility, and the precise science of the stars again became popular with the men of the day. Mathematical exactitude, however, was too severe for the riotous imaginations which had already evolved the theory that the planets were fed upon the emanations of their own world, the civilization of which they deemed themselves the centre. Thus exotic austerity became supplanted by more natural and softer codes; cold fact again made way for fable, and the planets were once more domesticated to the hearthstone.

The Romans guided their galleys by the Pole Star, gave heed to celestial portents and phenomena and swore by Castor and Pollux, yet they were characteristically content with their anthropomorphic deities, men and women like themselves, whose faults were scarcely softened by tradition, and for prediction and prophecy they consulted indiscriminately the stars, soothsayers and drugged oracles. And save for an

occasional student delving into celestial mysteries alone and in the silence of the night the spirit of mysticism had coarsened into mere materialism.

Upon the deserts of Asia, however, where men lived apart from the world amid the ashes of dead nations, the stars still beamed with meaning. Certain shepherds watching their flocks by night understood the great light for which they left their herds, and we are told of the Wise Men who recorded the conjunction of the planets Jupiter and Saturn in the zodiacal sign Pisces as heralding the birth of the Saviour of Mankind.

In the era of confusion that paradoxically followed the dawn of Christianity, superstition ran rampant over the earth, and Rome, Mistress of the World, was the abode of its most sinister forms. Although art and science flourished in many of the countries that paid her tribute, and while she herself had become the centre of a certain material and luxurious civilization, Rome's general effect was vitiating to originality and to research. It is, therefore, not to Rome, but to Alexandria that the student must turn for the true wisdom of that time. Here, in the year 150 A.D., Ptolemy, the Egyptian, compiled his great work upon astronomy, the Tetrabiblos, or as the Saracens named it, the Amalgest. Until the seventeenth century this remarkable treatise was regarded as the most complete and scientific existing description of the heavens. Yet even in Egypt, the land of its original purity, astronomy, the sacred science, had suffered deterioration from the spirit of the age; for although Ptolemy had taught that the world was round, a doctrine for which he was doomed to suffer discredit for several centuries, he agreed with the Greeks in regarding the earth as the centre of the universe, the pivot of a revolving and spherical heaven.

Whether the Egyptian astronomer deliberately rejected the teachings of Pythagoras, Thales and Plato, or whether the true knowledge had been lost before that date, we are unable to determine, for the Alexandrine Library, from which Ptolemy

doubtless derived his authorities, was destroyed by fire in 391 A.D. Despite his divergence from the great teachers, whose theories have, incidentally, since been proven as scientific facts, the Amalgest was held in highest authority; for there is a tradition that when the Caliphs conquered Constantinople in 1453, they would make peace only upon condition that they should receive a copy of Ptolemy's great work.

Other astronomers, less scientific than Ptolemy, followed in the wake of the great Egyptian; the chaos attendant upon the decline and fall of Rome created curious cults and superstitions. Christianized Europe, righteously intolerant of other creeds, and denying even the virtue of erudition to the Saracens, whose vast stores of scientific knowledge were attributed to the favour of the Evil One, was coming to the fore. Theology proclaimed the earth square, with humanity strewn upon its outer crust after an elaborate scheme of damnation that was somewhat confused as to cause and effect. Heresy consisted in disagreement with the established religion whatsoever that might chance to be at the time, and lack of faith was a deadly sin punishable with torture or even death.

In England, during the thirteenth century, Roger Bacon, who ventured to cast a little light upon the subjects of astronomy and optics, was promptly interdicted from lecturing and sent to Paris where he was imprisoned for ten years. In fact royalty itself must express its views with due decorum; this King Alphonso of Castile realized in that same thirteenth century, when he barely escaped the loss of his crown as a penalty for venturing an opinion upon the somewhat haphazard fashion with which, according to the astronomers of the time, the Creator had arranged the affairs of the universe. Doubtless the influence of the clear-headed Moors in Spain had broadened the Astronomer King's views beyond contemporaneous scientists in other portions of Europe, and it is a curious fact that to this same leaven of exotic knowledge derived from the Saracens, we owe Christopher Columbus a century later.

Copernicus was another astronomical evangelist who influenced world thought. In the sixteenth century he revived the theory of the earth's motion around the sun. Perhaps it is as well for the learned man that he died upon the very day that his book was printed, in the year 1543, for Giordano Bruno was burned alive in 1600 for maintaining the Copernican theory. Tycho Brahe in 1580 attempted to refute Copernicus, while in 1620 Galileo was imprisoned for publishing books supporting the Copernican system.

Galileo's invention of the telescope in 1611 was contemporaneous with Kepler's discovery of the elliptical orbit of the planet Mars, while Sir Isaac Newton, the English astronomer (1642–1727), formulated the laws of gravitation.

None of these men is on record as denying the claim of astrology to recognition among the sciences, while Morin de Villefranche, a distinguished professor of the University of Paris and a contemporary of Galileo, pursued the study of astrology with avidity and claims to have made important discoveries. Tycho Brahe cast nativities and made predictions, and although Kepler is quoted as calling astrology the "foolish daughter of astronomy," he has also said: "An unfailing experience of the excitement of sublunary natures by the conjunction and aspects of the planets has instructed and compelled my unwilling belief."

The separation of astronomy and astrology, however, began in the seventeenth century, and the rift that was to part the sister sciences widened rapidly, not so much through the influence of astronomers as through the prejudice of the most high-minded materialism that civilization has ever reckoned with—the spirit of Puritanism. In its ravenous demands of "outward and visible signs," it would reject the mystery of the stars, while at the same time endeavouring to "christianize" the heavens by giving the constellations a Biblical nomenclature.

Its hostility to all amenities, spiritual or otherwise, resulted in an energy almost sinister in its fierce materialism, which

brought about in the eighteenth century the overthrow of kings and dynasties and the hacking away of tradition. The entire world burgeoned with practicality; man attempted to master the elements, earth, fire, water and air, and deemed himself a power to whom a God was superfluous. Geologists, physicians and astronomers contributed their quota towards rousing a sense of superiority to the theories and beliefs of the ancient world.

Then, in the year 1798 the discovery of a small and unpretentious piece of rock overthrew the theories and sophistries of the scientific world. The Rosetta Stone stands in the British Museum today and the majority pass unnoticing, yet it is the keystone in the bridge that connects the self-sufficient moderns with the overwhelming past. Until this insignificant-looking rock was unearthed at the Rosetta mouth of the River Nile Delta we, speaking for our eighteenth-century predecessors, had merely conceded to ancient Egypt a certain aptitude in the construction of pyramids, and these edifices we classified with mediæval churches as expressions of religious fervour. We also admitted their attainments in the art of embalming dead bodies, an accomplishment, however, that failed to excite any especial interest in the average practical mind, although poets, writers of fiction, etc., made occasional use of the facts. As their hieroglyphics had for centuries defied translation we were inclined to doubt their having possessed an alphabet. The Rosetta Stone, however, though merely a block of basalt with an inscription in the Egyptian and Greek languages, written in three different forms of script, drew the scales from modern eyes. Champollion's marvellous translations showed us Egypt for the first time. We recognized the lives of these ancient people as highly civilized; their literature and knowledge of science astounded us. Although we then had no means of guessing their original use, we began to gaze upon their temples and pyramids as something more purposeful than the empty feats of barbarians. They were more than a puzzle, they were a mystery. It remained for astronomers,

those arch-enemies of astrology, to explain the pyramids of Egypt, and, incidentally, to establish forever the reputation of the heretofore discredited science, astrology.

None but mathematicians versed in the movements of celestial bodies could have described the true purpose of the pyramid of Cheops, which had been erected and scientifically squared to the Pole Star in order that the rays of the great heavenly body should shine through the dark passages down into the heart of the stupendous pyramid to the chamber beneath in which the priests performed their solemn rites; for the Pole Star of old Egypt was not our own North Star, Polaris, but Alpha Draconis, or Thuban, as the Egyptians named it, and the date of the building of the pyramid must, at the latest have been 2700 B.C., or more probably 4000 B.C. Astronomy also proved that the temples of Hathor at Denderah, and of Mut at Thebes and the great and wonderful temple at Karnak, were orientated to the fixed star Gamma, or Eltanin, in the head of the Dragon, in the constellation bearing that name, and that the long rows of sphinxes and columns led to the eye of the god in his sanctuary.

Hieroglyphics translated for the first time since the days of ancient Greece revealed that, in 2800 B.C., the movable Egyptian year was invariably held to begin with the heliacal rising of the Dog-star (Anubis, or Sirius) which announced the inundation of the Nile. The very name "Dog-star" is derived from the guardianship of Anubis over the humble homes of ancient Egypt; supreme importance was attached to the forewarning of the inundation that the people might be ready with their provisions to seek a place of safety against the flood. The moon, which usually governs tides, was useless in this case. The inundation commenced when the sun was in the constellation Leo; the stars of the Crab (Cancer) appeared in the morning, and with them, at some distance from the Ecliptic, came Anubis, the precursor of the flood. It is essentially the star of Egypt and its symbol is represented in every temple. Serviss, the astronomer, says that while by no means the

largest sun in the universe, it is the largest sun in our part of space, and that it controls to a certain extent the motion of our solar system, a fact, probably known to the Egyptians. It is the Mazzaroth of the Book of Job, Anubis of Egypt, Hanobeach of the Phœnicians.

These and other discoveries have so inextricably entangled the mathematical and the hierophantic sides of the science that astronomers, however prejudiced, were compelled to acknowledge at least the ancestry of the discredited branch of their science, and they accorded the "foolish sister" something of the toleration that a successful man bestows upon the dubious scion of a race nobler than his own.

The universal acceptance of astrology amongst the ancients seems never to have had a beginning; all nations held it in reverence and drew profit from its forecasts. On the authority of Josephus it antedates the Deluge. Jacob's blessings were astrological and Joseph likened his family to the sun, moon and twelve signs of the zodiac; he was Pharaoh's astrologer, or interpreter of the stars. Jeremiah's prophecies, Ezekiel's vision and the four creatures of the Apocalypse are astrological. Daniel also was an astrologer, and we have the prophet Isaiah: "Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels; let now the dividers of the heavens, the star-gazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up and save thee from these things that shall come upon thee." Isaiah xlvii, 13.

Schlegel in our own time claims that with the Chinese the study of astronomy dates back to 17,000 B.C. India does not record its beginnings. In the two last mentioned countries astronomy and astrology have never been segregated, although with the Chinese the science has undergone long ages of retrogression due to various causes. The East Indians, on the contrary, have gone forward and they possess vast stores of knowledge upon the subject. Students and savants in India, however, are confined to the upper castes and seldom if ever come into contact with Europeans. Thus the outer world is forced to glean impressions of Indian wisdom from mendicants

and fakirs, clever persons in their way, but nevertheless far from being representative of Indian erudition.

The revelations made by the discovery of the Rosetta Stone, though astounding to mankind in general, were not altogether unexpected by astrologers and interpreters of the heavens, following as the new knowledge did upon Herschel's find of the planet Uranus. The existence of several mysterious lost planets had long been known to students of the more ancient astrologers, and to these Herschel's discovery was merely the materialization of an hypothesis. As the lost planet had been found, so must other hidden knowledge reveal itself. The story told by the Rosetta Stone in 1798 was continued in 1802 by the Behistun Rock. Its inscriptions in Persian, Susian and Babylonian explained, among other things, the purpose of the Zigguruts, curious stair-towers erected for astronomical observation five thousand years before Christ.

Sayce, in his *Astronomy and Astrology of the Babylonians*, asserts that the story of the Tower of Babel is an allusion to the Zigguruts, or observatories of the Chaldean astrologers.

Professor Draper further established the proofs that the Babylonians knew the precession of the Equinoxes, that they catalogued the stars and divided the zodiac into twelve signs; that they knew the emplacements of the planets and the occultations of the moon. They named the days of the week, and the Babylonian Sabbatu, or seventh day of rest, rings familiarly upon modern ears.

Chaldea was a great teaching nation whose teaching was astrology. Chaldean observations are admitted to extend to within one hundred years of the Deluge, and Bunsen has fixed the date of the great flood at 10,000 B.C.

The world of modern thought, however, was by no means eager to adopt new teachings that seemed to have been ushered into existence by the discovery of a star; doctrines that for centuries had encrusted forgotten facts were slow in becoming displaced. Skepticism was to allow Le Plongeon to die of a broken heart, his theories jeered at, his life-work lying buried

in the sands of Yucatan, and Dr. Schliemann was to encounter ridicule and mockery until he had finally succeeded in proving King Priam as having once existed in the flesh and had established Menelaus as the most injured spouse in history.

Yet, nevertheless, the series of revelations long anticipated by the few, had begun. Remains of the Minoan civilization in the Isle of Crete were unearthed, and in 1903 the Cretan Labyrinth ceased to be a myth, and King Minos in his palace at Knossos stepped from fable into fact.

And each excavated stronghold of lost civilizations bore its testimony to the study of the stars. Professor Bingham discovered in the Pre-Inca cities of Peru, two thousand feet above the Urumbamba River, remains of astronomical devices dating back ten thousand years. Dr. Hrdlicka of the Smithsonian Institute found in Pachamac the Golden Temple of the Sun, the Silver Temple of the Moon and a number of smaller temples dedicated to the different stars. It rests with the reader to decide whether the concatenation of disclosures that followed the finding of Uranus, the planet of mystery, as it remains to this day, was foreordained revelation or mere coincidence.

It would be impossible to give even a brief history of astrology without mentioning the basis of the entire science—the zodiac. The zodiac is composed of twelve constellations, or star-groups, through which the sun apparently passes in his so-called path around the earth. The fact that this ecliptic is formed by the motion of the earth, rather than that of the sun, was known to the Egyptians, to Pythagoras in 700 B.C. and to Plato in 400 B.C., though in 317 A.D. Lactantius, the preceptor of Crispus Cæsar, son of the Emperor Constantine, taught his pupil that the earth was a plane surrounded by sky, and warned the lad against accepting the "wicked heresy of a round world."

Camille Flammarion, the astronomer, says that the word zodiac is derived from ζώδια, a Greek word meaning "animals," and that this name was given because animals pre-

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

dominate in the nomenclature of the signs. This, of course, is pure conjecture; the true origin of the names of the constellations is unfathomable. No mere observer could trace the star-figures with the naked eye, nor could a mind unfamiliar with the appurtenant legendary lore discover the faintest likeness between the signs of the zodiac and the names ascribed to them. And yet with all races the zodiacal symbols agree in general significance. One explanation serves for the Mayan zodiac, the Egyptian, the Arabian and that of the Hindus. The Chinese alone adopt different figures, though doubtless the meaning is more or less similar to the others, for there are extant records of the Vernal Equinox in the sign Taurus, represented in the Chinese zodiac by the cow, and counted as the first sign.

The zodiac of Denderah is the most easily understood of the ancient zodiacs, and the next in point of interest is the Mayan, found in Yucatan. For many years after its discovery this wonderful stone was hidden in a cellar in Mexico City until Porfirio Diaz, then President of Mexico, had it restored and placed in the National Museum. It was deciphered by Mrs. Zélie Nuttall, who dates it at 5000 B.C. The Mayan hieroglyphics and symbols are a curious commingling of the Chinese and the Egyptian, with the bat of longevity and sky-carrying Neith. Our zodiac of today is obviously derived through the Greeks from Egypt, and certain figures are universal in all; Libra, for instance, being invariably represented by the scale, or balance. In Denderah we find the scale in a rather conspicuous place and alone; in the Arabian zodiac a female sits cross-legged, a balance falling from either side of her headdress; the ancient Hindu zodiac presents a figure wearing a plumed crown and holding a balance. Flammarion suggests as a reason for this universality of symbols that the equal length of the days and of the nights during the sun's transit of the constellation Libra may account for the general usage of the sign of the balance, or scales, for the symbol of the seventh sign; and that the crab (Cancer), another figure common to

1234

every zodiac, suggests an analogy between the backward walk of the crustacean and the commencement of the sun's retrograde movement; Aquarius, the water-bearer, with the invariable stream flowing from a vessel, might readily typify the spring rains that fructify the earth. Having advanced this theory, Flammarion attempts to refute it, his chief argument against it being that the conditions presumably responsible for the origin of the zodiacal symbols must have undergone modifications through time, latitude and climatic influences, whereas in every era, as in every locality, the figures have been similar. This unanswerable fact neutralizes the theory of superficial resemblances or conditions. The consideration of a single country or creed as having originated the nomenclature of the constellations is upheld by students of the Kabala and other ancient lore. Yet however logical it may be as a solution of the problem of the zodiac, the theory of the lost continent of Atlantis is rejected by many scientists. Although the reasoning of Ignatius Donnelly, the author of the standard work upon Atlantis, is most logical, and while many of his statistics are strongly corroborative, they are not held as indisputable evidence of the existence of a submerged continent. The soundings taken by the U. S. S. *Dolphin*, the German frigate *Gazelle* and the British ship *Challenger* are the most convincing facts quoted.

The universal adoption of the constellation of the ram (Aries) as the first sign of the zodiac has given rise to a doubt as to the great antiquity of astrology as a science. A refutation of this skepticism may be found in the Chinese records referring to the vernal equinox in the constellation of the ox, (Taurus) in the year 2557 B.C. The Chinese have always been, and still remain, a nation of astrologers. The mythological bulls of Babylonia and Crete, the apis of Egypt and even the abhorred golden calf of the Hebrews testify to the importance of Taurus as the first sign of the solar year. There are also frequent references in ancient literature to the sparkling cluster of the Pleiades in the constellation of the Bull. The Mosaic

Fig. B. ANCIENT HINDOO ZODIAC

Fig. C. ANCIENT ARABIAN ZODIAC

Deluge is supposedly coincident with their first appearance in the heavens, a belief corroborated by the colour of the rays of the Pleiades, which is white, and therefore supposedly the emanation from new stars; the red, yellow, green and blue lights being indicative of older worlds.

The story, whether myth or history, of the submerged continent of Atlantis is too well-known to need recapitulation. The stupendous cataclysm that destroyed the vast area lying between what are now the continents of North America and Europe forms the subject of sacred teachings amongst all people. The so-called legend of Noah finds its prototype in every land. Occultists are a shade more definite in their statements than the followers of other cults. Their claim that the destruction of Atlantis occurred at the time that the vernal equinox passed from Gemini into Taurus, a date at which the Pleiades were observed for the first time, agrees with the supposed date of the Mosaic Deluge. And this similarity between two widely separated authorities would seem corroborated by the fact that prior to the year 4300 B.C. the vernal equinox was in the sign Gemini. Explorers in Arizona and New Mexico claim to have discovered records to this effect amongst the remains of the ancient cliff-dwellings in that portion of the world. A recent writer claims to have discovered and translated the following inscription upon the walls of a cave: "A solar man emerging from Gemini in the month of May in cycles of 2180 years."

The spiral course of the stellar bodies on their journey through space is a comparatively recent discovery amongst the scientists. Only within a few years have they known that, despite its revolution and its rotation, both apparently circular movements save for a slight ellipse, the world can never return to its place of yesterday, nor of today, any more than the vanishing years of a human life can repeat themselves each spring. Yet for uncounted ages the knowledge of this spiral movement through space and of the spiral formation of nebulæ has been among the arcane teachings of ancient astrol-

ogy. We find the spiral ornament in Egyptian temples, where each figure held its peculiar and sacred significance, and Budge, in his book entitled *Egyptian Magic*, mentions the spiral as an amulet. Brinton also mentions it as one of the cosmic signs of the Mayans, and in Egypt and Yucatan it is placed beside the winged sphere, the world in its flight through space. Later teachings concealed the spiral beneath the symbol of the serpent.

The gradual merging of the blind prejudice of the eighteenth century into the clearer, fairer vision of the twentieth has had its effect upon astrology, and intelligent men and women are now willing, if not to accept its claims, at least to listen to them as expounded by such teachers as Alan Leo and Dr. Wilde in England, and as Miss Evangeline Adams and Mme. de Bielski in America. Such wonderful actualities as the telephone, wireless telegraphy, the X-ray and radium have caused a certain open-minded humility among lay skeptics and a breadth and tolerance formerly quite rare in theologians and scientists, many of whom are now willing to admit: "It may be after all—we do not know."

The following extracts are from current newspapers and indicate the general spirit of the day:

Dated: Oxford, England, June 10, 1914.

"Today a Roger Bacon commemoration is to be held at Oxford, where a statue, the work of Hope Pinker, will be unveiled by Sir Archibald Geikie in the Natural History Museum, and a fund raised for the publication of his works. The General Committee, which has for its chairman the Chancellor of the University, Lord Curzon, counts among its members Lord Raleigh, Lord Rosebery, Mr. Balfour, the Archbishop of York, Paul Sabatier and many others, and professors from German, French, Italian and United States universities.

"In a letter issued to the public attention is drawn to the universality of Roger Bacon's genius: 'The memory of the Oxford Franciscan appeals not only to the historian, but

to the theologian, philosopher, mathematician and natural scientist.'"

A significant article when we recall the fact that Friar Bacon was one of the most celebrated astrologers and alchemists of his time.

Taken from the *New York Times* dated Tuesday, June 23, 1914.

"SAVANTS 'WORSHIP' SUNRISE."

"Salute the Summer Solstice from the top of Eiffel Tower."

(Special cable to the *New York Times*.)

"PARIS, June 22, 1914.

"A company of distinguished savants and others gathered on top of the Eiffel Tower at midnight to salute sunrise on the occasion of the summer solstice: Camille Flammarion, who delivered an eloquent astronomical address; Camille Saint-Saens, the musician; Mme. Chandor, of the Paris Observatory; Comte de la Daume of the Bureau of Longitude; M. Eiffel, who is eighty-three years old; and Professor Percival Lowell, the American astronomer. . . . On the appearance of the first rays of the sun, shortly after 3 A.M., Loie Fuller gave a sun dance. This was the eleventh time the Astronomical Society had worshipped the sunrise at the summer solstice."

Both of these extracts from the newspapers of the day combine with the increasing tolerance of the modern spirit to encourage students of astrology in the hope that the "Aquarian Age," so confidently predicted, is drawing near.

CHAPTER II

LIGHT, ITS ASTROLOGICAL POSSIBILITIES AND SCIENTIFIC EFFECTS

It is the purpose of this chapter to point to possibilities that heretofore have been ignored, yet the potentialities of many forces unseen by man and until very recently unrecognized by science are quite consistent with astrological teaching both ancient and modern.

During the iconoclastic period that followed mediævalism, astronomy attained the poise of a purely mathematical science. Its glory was precision, its highest flight of fancy the transit of a star, its greatest achievements the telescope and calculus. Even the development of electricity and the revelation of the planet Uranus failed to fire the scientific imagination beyond a mathematically precise pursuit of the heavenly bodies in their flight through space. The nature of the stars, their mystery, their beauty and their glory, astronomers of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries were stodgily content to ignore.

The prism was Sir Isaac Newton's first notable discovery. He named it the Spectrum, which suggests our word "spectre," an apparition. The knowledge that a sunbeam may be broken into its component parts by means of a piece of three-cornered glass, and that a glass of similar shape containing any liquid may thus be made to produce an artificial rainbow, seems scarcely relevant or applicable to the study of the stars, and yet Sir Isaac's Spectrum and his formulation of the Laws of Gravitation began a new prelude to the "Symphony of the

Spheres." For Fraunhofer's analysis of the solar spectrum followed and won for him the epitaph: "He brought the stars nearer to earth."

The nineteenth century, heralded by the discovery of a planet and ushered in with hissing steam and flashing electricity, further harmonized terrestrial and celestial sciences; astronomy literally "came nearer to earth" by developing along the lines of chemistry, physics and geology, with here and there a hint of metaphysics or biology. Photography and the spectroscope revealed much that the telescope had overlooked, and spectrum analysis, or the mode of distinguishing various species of matter by the light emanating from each, banished the theory of an interplanetary void and roused a scientific conjecture of a luminous fluid diffused throughout the stellar universe. The chemical significance of light was established simultaneously with the apparent paradox of an invisible luminosity. Kirchhoff and Bunsen also discovered that, in as far as quality is concerned, light ignores distance, and that star-beams frequently grow brighter in their flight through space.

The opposing effects upon mankind of the invention of the telescope in the seventeenth century and of the numerous inventions and discoveries of the nineteenth century are curiously significant of the respective eras. While the telescope drew the sky within man's mortal vision, it failed to lift his soul to the stars; in fact it seemed merely a demonstration to satisfy humanity of the earth's superiority as a place of abode; furthermore it engendered a self-complacent idea that the universe had been manufactured expressly for mortal edification, with the stellar bodies as mere appurtenances of the plan. The revelations of the nineteenth century, on the contrary, counteracted any tendency towards self-glorification that the past had encouraged in earth's inhabitants. The fact that civilization, so-called, had existed for ages amid potent rays, unseen planets and stupendous forces and had passed them all unseeing and unguessing was not conducive

to mortal self-sufficiency. The knowledge that the humble house-cat perceives light and possibly worlds that are invisible to her master, and the recent discovery made by the Henri Frères, of Paris, that the tiny ant hastens to hide her eggs from the rays of ultra-violet that man has never seen, and has but recently suspected of existing at all, has not been precisely flattering to human powers of attainment.

As the alchemy of olden times went hand in hand with astrology, so modern chemistry has joined astronomy, and radiation has become the common property of both sciences. Formerly radiation was supposed to be divided into three distinct sets of rays: the actinic or chemical rays, the visible or light rays and the obscure or heat rays; latterly, however, these rays have been recognized as one distinct force whose various effects are determined by the length of the wave vibrations. These countless series of wave-lengths that have been recognized as existent are capable of producing entirely different results. Heat varies from light merely as to wave-lengths, although the heat produced by a burning glass is due to invisible heat rays and not to light at all. With a different set of optical apparatus, the human eye might perceive heat as well as light. It is this same difference of wave-length that makes what we call colour. The red and the orange are long waves, not more than 33,000 to 40,000 to a linear inch. The indigo and violet waves are only about half as long, from 50,000 to 60,000 per inch. Between are the yellow, green and blue, with their insensible gradations, while white, apparently the simplest, is the most complex of all, for it combines all colours in unison. Sound also is due to vibration, and even as there are infra-red waves whose vibrations are too slow to reach the human eye, and as the ultra-violet waves are too rapid to be perceptible, so are there certain tones that are too high or too low for the human ear to assimilate. Thus at every turn we find a world about us yet beyond what the eye may see, the ear hear or the hand feel; for outside of taste, smell or any native sense, there lies an invisible, unheard,

unfelt universe to which we have drawn no nearer than the threshold.

The so-called actinic or chemical rays are capable of an almost infinite variety of action. They will turn one kind of phosphorus into another and quite different kind; they produce violent explosions and make substances conduct electricity which otherwise they do not, and in green leaves of plants they turn carbonic acid and water into sugars and starches.

The violet rays are known to be more active than those at the red end of the spectrum. They have the power of penetrating solid matter, the human body and even the human skull. They are the cause of the worst effects in sunstroke and they exercise a direct influence upon the nerves by penetrating the overlying tissues of the body. Though they kill germs and minute organisms, they have a stimulating effect upon the cells which they do not destroy. When directed upon the human body, especially the head for a long period they produce irritation, nervous excitement, madness and sometimes death. These rays, of course, are generated by the sun, and we have no less authority than that of Camille Flammarion, the French astronomer, for the statement that the unrest and strikes of the year 1911 were attributable to the unusual predominance of violet in the sun's rays during that year.

Many scientists are willing to grant the existence of rays from the moon and planets as well as from the sun; the effects of these planetary rays, however, although set forth by astrology, are as yet unrecognized by astronomers. The objection that sixty miles of atmosphere must be penetrated by light or chemical rays that come from the stars to earth is answered by the fact that the X-ray penetrates through solids and that, therefore, the chemical rays might escape interception by the blanket of atmosphere.

In 1859 Kirchhoff and Bunsen classified many of the sun's gases as new to terrestrial experience. The spectroscope also

revealed and analysed the gaseous envelopes of the stars which were found to contain a large number of substances peculiar to the heavenly bodies, a few were common to both the sun and stars and a far smaller proportion were identified as substances belonging also to the earth. The fact that science is admittedly ignorant of these substances and gases implies a corresponding lack of knowledge of the effect of these starry emanations upon humanity.

Professor Lowell, in his *Evolution of Worlds* published in 1909, gives the following account of the "Spectroscopic Signatures of the Planets": ". . . Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune have constituents peculiar to themselves and each makes an individual spectroscope. Neptune and Uranus are the most individual. There is helium in all, also hydrogen; they are of a lighter order of substances than can be retained by the earth. Jupiter has fewest strange gases of the four and Saturn the next fewest. Hydrogen is most abundant in Neptune."

At the end of a chapter upon the planets Professor Lowell concludes: "The spectographs are full of possibilities and it is not too much to say that chemistry may yet be greatly indebted to the stars."

An astrological description of these planets is given on page and it may interest the reader to note the accuracy with which ancient star-lore describes the physical peculiarities of these heavenly bodies.

Wireless telegraphy uses a heretofore undiscovered series of rays, as does the Roentgen or X-ray, with its weird, cancer-generating properties, its uncanny powers of sterilization and its almost supernatural invasion of the innermost recesses of the dense body of a human being in search of the skeleton or of any foreign substance that may have accidentally been located therein. And in view of these marvels who shall say whether there are or there are not mysterious forces and vibrations that account for the astrological forecasts and predictions through methods that, however obsolete, still seem efficacious

by virtue of fulfilled prophecy. That students and thinkers are growing more liberal and tolerant of the views of others may be inferred from the following quotation from an article by Mr. Garrett Fisher in the *London Mail*.

"The reason why it has taken so many centuries of scientific work to discover the existence of these forms of radiation is simply that our bodies are not as sensitive to their effects as they are to radiant light and heat. Some psychologists hold that the phenomena of thought transference—what is known as telepathy—are due to a yet undiscovered radiation, which is sent out under certain conditions by one human brain and can be perceived by another through the medium of some sixth sense, which is only developed in a few individuals, and whose laws of action are still obscure. But no man of science now denies that there are innumerable varieties of radiant energy transmitted through the ether which have not yet been studied by man.

"The waves of wireless telegraphy are many miles in length. Those of light are only about one fifth-thousandth of an inch long. There is no reason to doubt the existence of other waves lying between those extremes, which are capable of producing hitherto unsuspected results when they fall upon a receiver which is in tune with their pulses.

"We must all remember the storm of hilarity with which the world received the announcement of Dr. Roentgen's discovery of less than twenty years ago, with its sensational corollary that a living man's skeleton could be photographed. We are wiser nowadays and prepared to consider almost any claim which is properly put forward for the claims of radiation."

This article implies a wide scope of thought that might include the experience and investigations of the older school of astronomers, who were also astrologers.

The recurrence of certain conditions in the heavens simultaneously with events of a specific character in world-history, suggests either an influence of the stars upon humanity or a train of coincidences indefinitely reiterated.

Sun-spots are among the most important and obvious phenomena that directly influence the earth. There is no record of their first discovery, they were probably known to Egypt and Chaldea, as were other facts concerning the celestial arcana, and either the knowledge was lost or became perverted into grotesque impossibility during the Middle Ages. In 1610 they were named "Bourbonian Stars," and construed as a compliment to King Louis XII.—from his Maker!

Scientists acknowledge the maximum sun-spot period as invariably attended by magnetic storms and stupendous auroral displays. As the invariable result of these disturbances, the excess of solar magnetism that must shoot across 92,000,000 miles of intervening space in order to approach the earth currents renders telegraph wires useless; the compass is often turned five degrees from the magnetic point and gigantic sheets of auroral flame decorate the northern skies.

For more than twenty years of our own enlightened age astronomical observatories have recorded the variations of terrestrial magnetism and other mundane disturbances during the sun-spot period. Professor Louis A. Bauer in charge of the Department of Terrestrial Magnetism at Washington, D. C. (U. S. A.), observed that the terrible volcanic eruption of Mont Pelée, on May 8, 1902, was almost simultaneous with a frightful magnetic storm. The old town clock at St. Pierre stopped at 7.52 on that fateful morning which saw the destruction of the little city of 25,000 souls. Observatory reports show that world-wide magnetic storms followed at 7.54, or two minutes after the Pelée explosion. And relevantly, or irrelevantly, we learn through a newspaper correspondent that Sir John Macdonald, Master of the Supreme Court of Great Britain, has formulated a theory that crime invariably comes in waves or cycles, and that in the year 1902 a great crime wave broke over the world. He quotes the crime statistics of that year in England and in other places as corroborating his surmise. In 1894, also a year of maximum sun-spots, bubonic plague ravaged India and the Orient.

The baneful effects claimed for solar and lunar eclipses have provided whetstones for learned wit until a serious consideration of these phenomena suggests an irreverent spirit towards the classics of humour. The strange twilight accompanying the sun's unaccustomed obscuration readily accounts for the uneasiness that causes the birds to seek their roosts, the beasts of the field to grow unquiet and the flowers to close their petals, but the curious disturbances in the trend of human affairs are less simply explained. Eclipses of the sun or the moon have transpired coincidentally with many of the most important events in world history. We are told, for instance, of the great darkness that fell upon the earth at the crucifixion of Jesus Christ.

The corona, or halo surrounding the sun during an eclipse, is a unique phenomenon. For many years it was declared an optical illusion, a mirage, or possibly a superstition. Recently, however, science has conceded the corona's actual existence; it consists of substances heretofore unknown, the principal being coronium, so-called from the fact that it has only been discovered in the corona and in a few stars. Whether these coronal emanations might affect earth-folk physically, neurotically or mentally is a conundrum to be answered by unprejudiced investigation.

Comets are perhaps the most mysterious and, incidentally, the most awe-inspiring of the celestial visitants which have assisted in rending the garments of coincidence to their present state of tatters.

The comet of 1704 saw Poland in a state of dissolution and Gibraltar taken by the English in the war of the Spanish Succession.

1807 brought its comet to beam upon Napoleon's invasion of Portugal, the battles of Friedland and Eylau, the sieges of Danzic and Coburg and Russia's capitulation to Napoleon.

The Great Comet of 1811 blazed upon the zenith of Bonaparte's power; France and Russia prepared for war, Wellington was in the Spanish Peninsula. Terrific earthquake shocks

rent the Mississippi Valley extending as far east as the West Indies; the face of the earth was altered, vast lands were sunk and new lakes were formed.

1812 brought with its comet the French invasion of Russia, the retreat from Moscow and war between Great Britain and the United States of America.

1832, besides the comet there were, the insurrection of Paris, invasion of Portugal by the Emperor Pedro of Brazil, war between Turkey and Egypt.

The Indian Mutiny occurred under the malefic rays of the comet of 1857.

Donati's comet, 1858, was concurrent with the Taiping rebellion in China, rebellion in Japan, uprising in Yucatan, war in Mexico, and in France an attempt upon the life of Louis Napoleon.

The discovery of a new star, a total eclipse of the sun and a rain of meteors in Ohio, some of them weighing 1300 pounds, were among the ominous celestial occurrences of the year of the comet of 1860, while mundane history coincided by furnishing the Taiping campaign, the looting of the Summer Palace at Pekin, civil war in Mexico, commencement of the Civil War in the United States, the fall of Palermo, the rise of Garibaldi's Thousands in Italy.

1861, a comet; a fall of stones in Butsura, India; the peasants of Russia in arms; the death of Albert, Prince Consort of England; the fall of Fort Sumter, battle of Bull Run, etc.

1862, continuation of Mexican War; European interference in Mexico; England and France at war with China; England and Japan at war; French in Mexico; yellow-fever epidemic; cotton famine in England; *Monitor* and *Merrimac;* Shiloh, etc.

1863, the comet, followed by the fall of Suchow, China; siege of Pueblo, Mexico; Germany at war with Denmark; Charleston, Chancellorsville, etc.

1864, the invasion of Schleswig by the Germans; battles between Germans and Danes at Missunde, Düppel, Sunderburg; continuation of Chinese wars; wars in South America;

slavery contest in the United States; Maximilian in Mexico, were coincidental with a comet.

Coggia's comet in 1874 was attended by an eclipse of the moon at Paris; terrestrial happenings were: the Carlists' War; Northern Spain overrun; the fall of Cartagena; wars and revolts in South America; rebellion in the Argentine; hostilities between China and Japan; the Japanese occupation of Formosa; Fiji Islands taken by England; in Paris occurred the deaths of Guizot, Michelet, Rollin and Fortuny.

In 1881 the evil omen of the comet was fulfilled in the assassination of President Garfield in the United States and of the Czar of Russia.

Donati's comet, 1882, found the Chinese and Japanese in Corea, the revolution in Hayti, the French in Madagascar and war between France and China.

Ancient records describe with great prolixity the mundane occurrences attendant upon cometary visitations. The periodic return of certain comets seems invariably to have been coincidental with misfortunes. I am indebted to *Modern Astrology*, March, 1911, for the following list of events that have accompanied the appearance of Halley's comet for the past few thousand years.

B.C.

2616—Death of Methuselah. (Tradition.)

2349—The Deluge. (Tradition.)

1900—Destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah. (Tradition.)

394—War between Greece and Persia; battles of Cnidos and Coronea.

317—Empire of Alexander being disintegrated by his successors.

240—War between Rome and Carthage; Carthage destroyed by mercenaries.

163—Antiochus Epiphanes ravages Asia Minor.

87—Civil War in Rome between Marius and Sulla; Rome besieged by four armies.

B.C.

9—Hermann (Arminius) defeats the Romans under Varus in the great battle of Teutoberg.

A.D.

70—Sack of Jerusalem by Titus.
147—Greece conquered by Rome.
218—Death of Emperor Macrinus.
296—Persecution of Christians under Diocletian.
374—Great African rebellion begins break-up of Roman Empire.
451—Attila's defeat by Actius at Chalone; Rome's last great victory.
530—Belisarius reconquering Rome; death of King Arthur.
607—Mahomet in his cave preparing to establish Mahometism.
684—Saracens conquering North Africa.
760—Charlemagne about to become King.
837—Danes ravaging England; Saracens conquering Sicily.
912—Normans conquering Northern France.
989—War between the Roman Emperor and the Saracens in Germany and Italy.
1066—Norman Conquest of England; Egypt taken by Turks; Alp Arslan conquering Armenia and Georgia.
1142—War between Guelphs and Ghibellines begins; Civil War in England; darkest period of English history; France under a papal interdict; First Crusade.
1222—War of Guelphs and Ghibellines; Ghengis Khan in Asia.
1299—Foundation of Ottoman Empire.
1377—Return of Popes from Avignon to Rome; Venice and Genoa at war.
1456—Comet exorcised by Pope Calixtus III.; Wars of the Roses in England; Belgrade saved by Hunyadi; Civil War in Austria.
1531—Turks advance in Europe; persecution of Protestants at its height; Pizarro conquering Peru.

A.D.

1607—Holland defeating Spain in War for Independence; Moors driven from Spain; people believe the end of world at hand.

1682—Monmouth's Rebellion; Aurungzebe conquering India; Halley discovers comet is periodic.

1759—Clive conquering India for England; capture of Quebec by Wolfe; war between England and France.

1833—Reform Bill in England; Pitt at height of his fame; Carlist Rebellion in Spain.

1910—Death of H. M. King Edward VII.

The appearance of a comet and the death of a ruler of the country over which the flaming star appears is a not unusual coincidence as will be seen from the list of names given below. The data were gathered not from an astrological work, but from a book upon astronomy written by an author who scouts the possibility of stellar influence.

A comet appeared in the heavens in 336 A.D., at the time of the death of Constantine;

in 453 at the death of Attila;
" 455 " " " " the Emperor Valentinian;
" 577 " " " " Mérovée;
" 584 " " " " Chilperic;
" 602 " " " " the Emperor Maurice;
" 632 " " " " of Mahomet;
" 857 " " " " Emperor Louis II.
" 1024 " " " " Bolesus I., King of Poland;
" 1033 " " " " Robert, King of France;
" 1058 " " " " Casimir of Poland;
" 1060 " " " " Henry I. of France;
" 1181 " " " " Pope Alexander III.;
" 1198 " " " " Richard I. of England;
" 1223 " " " " Philip Augustus;
" 1250 " " " " the Emperor Frederic;

in 1254 at the death of Pope Innocent IV.;
" 1264 " " " " Pope Urban IV.;
" 1476 " " " " Charles the Bold;
" 1505 " " " " Philippe le Beau;
" 1560 " " " " Francis II., of France.

Countless other instances may be found in mediæval and even in modern history. In our own day coincidence has played its usual leading part, and the years of cometary visitation have been fraught with misfortunes. Although modern astronomy has discovered that each year brings a number of comets invisible to the eye but within range of the telescope, this fact does not weaken the results that have attended the visitation of the celestial wanderers that have drawn sufficiently near to earth to be observed with the naked eye.

Comets, sun-spots and eclipses, however, are not the only heavenly portents that astrologers claim as influencing humanity. Each planetary body has its specific emanations, beneficial or otherwise according to the nature of its source. The position of the stars and the angles at which their light is thrown are also held to produce distinct and various effects upon the earth-folk. The positions the sun, moon and planets hold to each other in their course through the heavens are termed "Aspects." Astronomy takes cognizance of several of these positions, chiefly the conjunction, or approach of two or more heavenly bodies to within one or two degrees of each other; and the opposition, or positing of two bodies directly across the heavens, in other words, "opposing" each other.

"Syzygy" is the astronomical term applied to both the opposition and the conjunction, and in this connection it is interesting to note that while the same word is applied to both aspects by astronomy, the same effects result from these aspects in astrology. In the interpretation of a horoscope the conjunction and the opposition are held to bear similar results, and they are fortunate or unfortunate according to the nature of the planets between which the aspect exists. Other astrologi-

cal aspects are the square of ninety degrees (unfortunate) and the trine of one hundred and twenty (fortunate). These positions are astronomically calculated; although astronomers deny their possible influence upon humanity, they grant their effect upon the tides, magnetic storms, etc.

The *New York Sun* of June 7, 1914, gives an article entitled:

"SAY PLANETS CAUSE AËRIAL ACCIDENTS."

"Aviators Blame Gravitational Action of Fluids on the Earth. Moon is Chief Offender."

"'Black' Days and 'White' Days Affect Success of Flights."

". . . Meteorologists are giving careful attention to atmospheric conditions, the more so as most fatal accidents which cannot be satisfactorily explained on the ground of defects in the machine or of want of skill in the victim have happened in consequence of a sudden gust of wind.

"Curiously enough these fatal gusts frequently take place in circumstances in which the atmospheric conditions did not seem to be frightening in the slightest. So that it is not surprising that aviators assert that there is undoubtedly a mysterious unknown factor which contributes powerfully towards increasing the number of victims.

". . . All bodies exercise their tide-producing gravitational action on the fluids of our planet in direct proportion to their masses and in inverse proportion to the cube of their distances. (Not the square as in the better known formula of the general law of gravitation.) Now the bodies which exercise this activity to any degree worthy of note are: First, the moon, second, the sun, and then of very much less importance, but still to be taken into account, the following planets in order of intensity: Venus, Jupiter, Mars, Mercury and Saturn.

"Planetary conjunctions are not the only causes of disasters in which a number of well-known factors such as rashness, lack of skill, defects of machinery and so on play a part. It is

obvious that all these factors, independent as they are of celestial phenomena, are not likely to occur with any greater frequency on days of conjunction than on ordinary days. The mysterious accidents, unexplained by any known causes, must be allowed to determine the difference, and if this difference on the side of the astrologically dangerous days is found to have been verified and continues to be verified, experts will have in the long run to take this new and important factor into consideration. Above all, aviators will pay due regard to it in the choice of days for flight.

"Generally the number of 'black' days, is smaller than the number of 'white' days, which does not prevent the number of disasters from being much greater than on 'white' days. For instance, in 1913 there were only 174 'black' days with 139 disasters, as against 191 'white' days, and yet the total number of catastrophes mentioned by the daily press (earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, shipwrecks and aërial tragedies) was only 67 on 'white' days as against 136 on 'black' days.

"The results of 1912 are more striking still: 159 'black' days with 139 disasters, as against 207 'white' days with only 21 catastrophes. And the figures for 1911 are very similar. In 1913 there were only 34 aërial disasters on the 191 'white' days, while the smaller number of 'black' days, 174, showed the largely increased figure of 60, the last victim in that year being a British aviator, Captain Lushington, who was the flight commander of the naval wing of the Royal Flying Corps and used to be the airman of the First Lord of the Admiralty. He was killed at Eastchurch on December 2d a 'black' day, since there was a conjunction Jupiter-Moon the previous day.

"In 1912 there were 45 aërial tragedies on the 159 'black' days, while only 14 occurred on the 207 'white' days of that year. And during the first two months of the present year (1914) there were twelve aërial disasters on 'black' days as against two only on 'white.' "

It is significant to observe the planetary aspects attendant

upon catastrophes involving the airy or watery element. Raphael's *Ephemeris* for 1912, column 2, page 32, shows the aspects for April 10th, when the S. S. *Titanic* departed for Southampton. The moon just leaving the opposition to Neptune, and in unfortunate aspect to Jupiter, Mars and Mercury, and in conjunction with Uranus.

On April 14th, the day of the *Titanic* disaster the moon was parallel to the sun and in evil aspect to Saturn, Jupiter and Uranus.

The *Empress of Ireland* wrecked May 30, 1914, was even more fatefully aspected with the moon parallel to the sun, Neptune, Uranus and Mars, also opposed to Neptune, conjoined to Mars and in ill aspect to Uranus, Mercury and Venus.

A terrific aërial accident occurred on June 20, 1914. Raphael's *Ephemeris*, page 34, column 1, gives the aspects for that date. Moon parallel sun, Neptune, Mercury and Saturn; in evil aspect to Jupiter, Saturn and Mars.

The "blackness" of these days speaks for itself.

CHAPTER III

THE SUN FROM TWO STANDPOINTS

As the first ray of consciousness lifted him above the primal brute, man turned his face towards the sun. The consequent commingling of fear and awe was gradually transmuted into reverence, then to worship that was eventually to evolve into the religious systems which have dominated civilizations. Sun legends form the basis of the romance of the world; sun worship is the foundation of mythology; from sun myths were evolved the national heroes, the moulders of race character. Romulus, Hercules, Osiris, Quetzalcoatl all were blazoned as gods by the sun's rays.

Between the ultimate and inevitable meeting of ancient wisdom and modern science lies the gaping prejudice of the intervening ages; for although Galileo and Fabricius took note of sun-spots and their attendant meteorological disturbances, until comparatively recent times the sun was refused its place as the centre of our universe. Even Newton and Herschel, not to mention many highly respected theologians who had emerged from the fastnesses of bigotry to the extent of permitting persons with different opinions to pursue an uninterrupted earthly career, regarded the sun as a duplicate of our own earth in all things save its sheath of light. The beneficent effects of the sun's rays were disputed, and notwithstanding the teachings of Paracelsus, its light was withheld from invalids and young children. Although the present era has recognized the therapeutic value of sunshine and has established the solar orb in its proud place of dominance over

our earth, the planets and their respective satellites, science still withholds much that occultism and astrology attribute to the sun. Chemistry and the spectroscope have discovered it to be a molten, mysterious mass of incandescent vapour, and astronomy concedes this physical description. It furthermore agrees with astrology that the solar orb is the centre of our universe and that it receives rays from the various planets. Astronomy further tells us that there is a luminous envelope, called the photosphere, that completely surrounds the sun and radiates all the light and heat received by the earth. Here the more conservative science pauses, but astrology continues and maintains the theory that after being absorbed by the sun the planetary rays are strengthened, fructified and transmitted to the earth where they produce varying effects upon the human race. Clairvoyance has gone a step beyond either astrology or astronomy and contends that the colour influence playing between the sun, the planets and mankind is distinctly visible to those possessing the clearer vision.

The sun's assimilation of carbon into chlorophyll or the essential green constituent of plant life is an instance of the mystery surrounding the effect of sunlight upon the physical earth. Chlorophyll results from the action of sunlight, and of sunlight alone upon certain elements, and as the green plant is one of the most important features of life upon our globe, and as its destruction would mean the ultimate destruction of human life, scientists have devoted their lives to the investigation of the constituents of plant life. The pursuit, however, of the component parts of the plant, leaf, stem and flower has proven as baffling as the reason for the effects of sunlight upon the human body or the brain. The chemical changes produced by sunshine are not resultant from any processes known to science, nor can they be artificially reproduced by the most skilful and synthetic of modern methods. Among other constituents chlorophyll contains one called phylloporphyrin which differs but slightly from hæmatoporphyrin, a constituent of human blood. This fact would seem to draw at least

within the pale of possibility astrological claims for the power of the solar influence upon the invisible currents that play through every human organism.

Sir Isaac Newton says of the sun: "Nature is simple and does nothing in vain. The sun gives life, heat and light to all plants; it is the storehouse of the vital force and from that glorious body issue the life currents which animate every living thing on earth."

The outward, physical effects of sunlight are manifested in the swarthy skins of the dwellers in the tropics, and in the fair, cold colouring of the inhabitants of the north, where the very birds whiten with the winter. These changes, however, result from chemical influence of the sun-rays rather than from temperature, while the rising sap of springtide and the sprouting seeds under the earth are mysteries beyond mere heat or cold.

An astrologer may recognize the Pisces eye, the Capricorn ear, the Taurus throat or the Leonine forehead, as surely as an astronomer finds the rings of Saturn or the moons of Jupiter.

The following description of the sun's effect when transmitted through the various zodiacal signs is, in the main, derived from Ptolemy's *Tetrabiblos*, which was in turn compiled from the teachings of Egypt and Chaldea.

An interesting hypothesis in this connection is that of Dr. Cudworth, who ascribes Ptolemy's knowledge of astrology directly to Hermes, the first Egyptian astrologer, of whose existence, prior to that of Moses, Dr. Cudworth insists there is no doubt. There were, in fact, Dr. Cudworth maintains, two Egyptians who bore the name Hermes. The first, sometimes known as Thoth, was followed by a second Hermes whose books were preserved in the Egyptian temples and were borne in religious processions. A precentor went first carrying two books of Hermes, he was followed by the Horoscopus, who was particularly instructed in astrological books. Broughton, the astrologer, asserts that there were four of these astrological works, and that from them Ptolemy derived his *Tetrabiblos*.

In either event, whether or not we accept Dr. Broughton and Mr. Cudworth as authority, modern experience has confirmed the effects claimed for the sun in certain zodiacal signs.

It is suggested that the readers of this book make their own investigations from the birth dates of their acquaintances, always bearing in mind that the sun influences the character rather than the destiny, save in so far as "Character is Destiny."

The symbol for the sun is a circle with a point in the centre, written thus: ⊙

Its origin antedates history; interpretations of the symbol vary, the best perhaps being, that the circle typifies the universe, the point the sun as the centre of our system.

The expression "natal sign" is used to designate the zodiacal sign in which the sun was posited at birth. The term "native" of a sign is applied to a person born during the sun's transit of that sign. A native, for example, of Aries, must have been born between March 21st and April 20th of any year, for at that season the sun is transiting the first sign of the zodiac, Aries

THE SUN IN ARIES (♈).

General characteristics of persons born from March 21st to April 20th of any year:

Aries natives are natural teachers and leaders, they usually succeed in placing themselves at the head of affairs. Though not especially deft with their hands, they are original and are successful inventors. Ambitious, and with strength and ability for achievement, they engage in large undertakings and either rush them through or fail utterly, for the Aries lack of persistence is a fruitful source of disappointment to their friends. Their acute mental perception enables them to grasp a situation immediately, and for prompt, quick fulfilment of plans they may be relied upon. Indomitable of will and action, they lack caution and are frequently over-sanguine, especially as to the success of their own projects; in fact they often fail

through too much self-confidence. Though keenly intuitive they are prone to rely upon the mentality, and thus they frequently misinterpret emotion or feeling. Possessors of remarkable predictive power, both psychic and reasoning, they are fond of forecasting events. They take sudden likes and dislikes, though their mental qualities quickly respond to good that they see in others. They are blind to the faults of their friends. Though frequently generous, they study their own interests above all. They are natural lovers of scientific thought, of beauty, harmony and elegance. They like long, spacious rooms with ample light and air. Music seems to start the inner life-force. They possess great physical magnetism.

Though attractive to the opposite sex and fond of social life for which their keen wit and their tact as hosts and entertainers peculiarly fit them, Aries persons are not, as a rule, anxious to marry. The temperament is changeable, and the passions though fierce are soon spent. The men are especially careful in choosing a mate.

Aries is the most positive sign of the zodiac for good or for evil.

The higher types develop rare ideality, the fervour of the spiritual pioneer, intuition that pierces to the core, the courage of the martyr.

The undeveloped Aries character manifests deceptiveness rendered doubly dangerous by a keen mentality. Irritable, destructive and aggressive they will use any means to attain desired ends.

The diseases of Aries are affections of the brain and nerves; their best remedies are peace, quiet and an out-of-door life.

Congenial occupations: organizers, promoters, architects, agents, brokers, appraisers, surveyors, managers, salesmen, detectives, lecturers, short-story writers, guides, reformers, teachers, phrenologists and character readers.

Notable persons with the sun in Aries: Prince Bismarck; Emperor Solyman the Magnificent; John II., King of Poland;

Pierpont Morgan; Zola; Baudelaire; Frank Stockton; Tom Mann; Houdini; Mme. Steinheil.

Chief characteristic of Aries	Dauntlessness
Ruling planet	Mars
Day of week	Tuesday
Musical tone	Do
Colour	Red
Precious stone	Amethyst
Flowers	Anemone, hawthorn, buttercup.

THE SUN OF TAURUS (♉).

General characteristics of persons born between April 20th and May 20th of any year:

Mental exactness and persistence are attributed to Taureans. They are slow, powerful, patient and matter-of-fact. Conservative and honest with tremendous upbuilding capacity, their perseverance enables them to carry out whatever is entrusted to them, and where Aries subjects disappoint, Taureans more than fulfil. Their tremendous store of pent-up energy is best utilized in working for others; their labours, however, are usually unappreciated. They make faithful, generous friends, and their wealth is ever a means of distributing benefits amongst those whom they love. Though they crave material ease and prosperity, they are frequently unfortunate in worldly matters. Taureans are always in danger of excess and self-indulgence, the result of their vitality and physical strength. In youth the nature is sunny and placid, but later life develops morbidity and melancholia. Secretiveness and outward dignity characterize the sun in Taurus. A retentive memory and a tendency to cherish grievances win for them the reputation of bores. Their large throats give strong vocal organs and they usually sing well; their presence is magnetically beneficial to persons lacking in vitality. Their mentality is unconsciously influenced by persons about them, and they are frequently misled by their friends. They should

never decide upon an important question without first going off alone to think the matter over. Their best decisions are made in the quiet of early morning. They are especially fitted for city life. Though slow to wrath they can be goaded into violent and enduring fits of rage. Fundamentally jealous, they are difficult marriage partners; the men are hard to cook for or to cater for, the women are hypercritical and exacting. According to other planetary aspects, Taureans are governed by either Will or Desire; the former exalts the character and gives powerful and wonderful types to the world, the latter lowers it and furnishes many of earth's derelicts and unfortunates.

The higher type of Taurean is patient, gentle, faithful, generous and loving.

The faults of Taureans are gluttony, drunkenness, deceit, brutality and above all laziness.

The diseases usually result from over-nourishment, hardening of the arteries, apoplexy, etc. As the sign Taurus governs the throat the subjects are liable to sore throat, quinsy and colds generally. They should avoid heavy foods and inertia.

Congenial occupations: farmers, gardeners, fruit-growers, florists, book-binders, decorators, taxidermists, dressmakers, magnetic healers, doctors, nurses, singers, actors, trustees, collectors, insurance agents, public officials who handle money.

Notable persons with the sun in Taurus: General Grant, General Boulanger, Oliver Cromwell, Robespierre, Catherine de Medici, Kant, Balzac, Shakespeare.

Chief characteristic of Taurus	Endurance
Ruling planet	Venus
Day of week	Friday
Musical tone	La
Colour	Indigo
Precious stone	Emerald
Flowers	Cowslip, cranebill, little daisy.

THE SUN IN GEMINI (♊).

General characteristics of persons born between May 20th and June 21st of any year:

Changeability makes the Geminian a type peculiar to itself. The complexity of the sign of the twins is demonstrated throughout the native's life; he can be generous and at the same time niggardly, bold yet cringing, warm-hearted yet cold, unhappy yet enjoying the intellectual analysis of his own misery. Delighting in mental pursuits, he may lack the continuity to follow them.

Variability and vague imaginings of evil frequently estrange Geminians from their friends. Genius is more often found in this sign than in any other, and temperamental duality permits intellectual vigour to accompany physical and nervous wreck.

Restlessness brings many changes into their lives, but whether for weal or woe, variety is essential to the existence of these complex natures.

Duality characterizes the love affairs of either sex. Previous to marriage they are changeable and capricious and they have numerous affairs of the heart; afterwards they are faithful and loyal, though frequently lacking in affection. Their marriages are fortunate from a material standpoint, but psychically and spiritually unhappy, especially when they are allied to natives of a grosser sign. The colour sense is highly developed and they are versatile alike in all the arts. They have an insatiable thirst for knowledge. Gemini is classified as one of the humane signs, and the ancient astrologers suppose the natives to be exempt from accident or sudden disease.

The higher type is spiritual, progressive, original and at times inspired. It is characterized by a love of flowers, the arts and the refinements of life generally.

Geminian faults are diffusiveness, suspicion, fickleness, shallowness, changeability, capriciousness and untruthfulness, a tendency to begin many things and finish nothing.

The diseases are nervous disorders and lung troubles.

Geminians should avoid excitement and worry, to which they succumb more easily than do natives of any other sign. They should study the laws of diet and hygiene and above all things sleep as much as possible.

Congenial occupations: editors, reporters, newspaper-men, post-office officials, journalists, lecturers, milliners, translators, commercial travellers, short-story writers.

A few notable persons with the sun in Gemini: Huxley, Thomas Hardy, Swinburne, Tom Moore, Dante, Bulwer-Lytton, Richard Wagner, Strauss (the musician), Albrecht Dürer, Carmen Sylva, Abbas Effendi, Barney Barnato, Jay Gould.

Chief characteristic of Gemini	Intellect
Ruling planet	Mercury
Day of week	Wednesday
Musical tone	Mi
Colour	Yellow
Precious stone	Beryl
Flowers	Lily-of-the-valley, myrtle, bitter-sweet.

THE SUN IN CANCER (♋).

General characteristics of persons born between June 21st and July 21st of any year:

Emotion, sympathy and a sensitiveness that sometimes causes them to be thought eccentric, characterize the Cancerians. They yearn for sympathy and dread disapproval. They make wonderful mothers, but they suffer through their children and feel keenly any indiscretion in the family circle. They are tactful and are excellent homemakers despite the jealousy that is a frequent source of misery to the Cancerian. When the father of a family has his sun in Cancer, the children will invariably love him better than they love the mother. Cancerians are essentially psychic and are attracted by all

things secret and occult; a love of ceremony draws them towards ritualism. Their fertile imaginations and romantic ideas bring them success as writers of fiction; they are frequently restricted, however, by conventionality of expression. They are ashamed of poverty and they crave fame; having gained power they hold it with the tenacity of the crab.

The marriages are usually unhappy owing to the sensitiveness and jealousy of the sign and to fatally retentive memories which recall incidents that should be forgotten. They are faithful to the marriage vow.

They are easily influenced for good or evil by the home surroundings, and uncongenial associates have a most deleterious effect upon the Cancerian health and character; yet they seem to have a strange attraction for persons whom they do not like, and they are frequently victimized through a conventional aversion to being rude. Cancerians have a curious habit of hoarding and preserving useless trifles, newspaper clippings, etc.

The higher type is capable of great, self-sacrificing love, first for the offspring, then for the family.

The Cancerian faults are superstition, morbidity, avarice, parasitism and the worst forms of sensationalism.

The diseases are morbidity, hysterical terror of burglary or of some other sort of robbery, stomach troubles, defective circulation, rheumatism and chronic disorders, also hypochondria that frequently brings about the disease with which the subject has fancied himself afflicted.

Remedies: a healthful imagination and avoidance of anxiety, especially in connection with the home.

Congenial occupations: any work in which the general public is concerned, all occupations of a fluctuating nature, and professions connected with liquids or with the sea; naval officers, bartenders, mineral-water manufacturers, caterers, hotel-keepers, swimming-teachers and brewers; their unfailing memory for detail makes them excellent historians.

Notable persons with the sun in Cancer: Henry VII.,

Edward the Black Prince, Maximilian of Mexico, Savonarola, Mrs. Pankhurst, Cecil Rhodes, Rider Haggard.

Chief characteristic of Cancer	Tenacity
Ruling planet	The moon
Day of week	Monday
Musical tone	Si
Colour	Violet
Precious stone	Moonstone
Flowers	Wall-flower, moon-flower.

THE SUN IN LEO (♌).

General characteristics of persons born between July 21st and August 22d of any year:

Leo is the sign of physical strength. The subjects are masterful, and adverse conditions can never keep them down nor force them into the background. Generous to a fault in money matters, they are selfish in their desire to dominate and lead, yet their reign is of the heart and not of the head; they are loving and loyal to their followers. They are faithful, sincere, earnest, persevering and magnetic; as they are good mimics, amusing conversationalists and clever story-tellers, they shine socially. They are fond of home in a proprietary fashion that brooks no argument from its inmates; they are egotistically fond of their offspring and the members of their family. However humble their origin, Leo characters are invariably proud of their ancestors. They have the power of sending their thoughts to any distance, and in childhood they dwell in an ideal world which vanishes as they grow older. Sensitive and intuitive rather than reasonable, they respond readily to spiritual influences, and they possess the faculty of combining the real and the ideal.

They are personally attractive and they usually suffer through the love nature, which is so deep that it is frequently misunderstood.

In the highest type the Leo faith becomes marvellous and the life is frequently devoted to doing good to others.

At its worst the sun in Leo gives an amative, passionate nature; the weakest are led through their feelings into dissipation and extravagance, but the good qualities never seem really extinguished and they often rise from degradation to heights of heroism and self-sacrifice.

The diseases are pleurisy, palpitation and other affections of the heart, fevers and pains in the back and ribs.

Remedies: love, peace, harmony, and it is essential that all Leo subjects have each day a certain amount of absolute solitude.

Congenial occupations: authoritative and high positions are best suited to Leo subjects; in trade they are successful jewelers and goldsmiths; writers of love-stories or dramatic sketches, poets and musicians.

Notable persons with the sun in Leo: Napoleon Bonaparte, Lorenzo the Magnificent, President Carnot of France, Mme. Blavatski, Tennyson, Harry Lauder.

Chief characteristic of Leo	Compassion
Ruling planet	Sun
Day of week	Sunday
Musical tone	Re
Colour	Orange
Precious stone	Diamond, ruby
Flowers	Marigold, pæony, olive.

THE SUN IN VIRGO (♍).

General characteristics of persons born between August 22d and September 21st of any year.

The sun in Virgo gives discriminating cleverness, the ability to make a living and a keen intellect that results rather from experience than from education. Fully aware of their own ability, they do not hesitate to use it in dominating weaker characters. Extremely critical of others, they do not, however,

spare their own weaknesses, but judge themselves with unerring introspection. Interest in the affairs of others frequently leads them to unwarranted interference. Despite their practicality they have profound respect for noble birth. Self-possession is a marked attribute of the Virgo personality, and this, combined with inventive talent, resourcefulness, industry and persistence, tends towards success in every walk of life.

They are charming entertainers and companions, and though cold by nature, in the home circle they are demonstrative and affectionate. They frequently weary of the marriage tie.

The highest type of the Virgo character develops an essentially practical philosophy that blends the material and the ideal into a serviceable whole for the benefit of mankind. They attain high spiritual development, seeking to live chaste lives and to use their discrimination and the wisdom of accumulated experience for others.

Undeveloped, the Virgo nature is selfish and materialistic, skeptical and hard, using its innate ability to dominate others for the attainment of personal desires. The men are vain and boastful, demanding more than they give, the women untruthful and ambitious to become leaders of fashion and dress. Both sexes are anxious to keep up appearances at whatever cost.

Natives with the sun in Virgo suffer from intestinal complaints, and they absorb drugs into the system with alarming readiness; they are peculiarly sensitive to vibrations about them and their bodies detect changes in temperature with the accuracy of barometers. As they are natural chemists and students of hygiene, however, they rarely suffer from ill-health; they also possess extraordinary power of recuperation. The remedies for Virgo diseases are: careful study of diet and hygiene and of surrounding magnetic conditions, the cultivation of harmonious thought and the study of nature.

Congenial occupations: commercial affairs, any business (not professional), chemistry, literary pursuits.

Notable persons with the sun in Virgo: Queen Elizabeth of England, Ludwig of Bavaria, Queen Wilhelmina of Holland, Mr. Asquith, Goethe, Maeterlinck, Tolstoi, W. W. Jacobs, Bret Harte, Marshall P. Wilder.

Chief characteristics of Virgo	Discrimination, self-preservation
Ruling planet	Mercury
Day of week	Friday
Musical tone	Mi
Colour	Green
Stone	Jasper
Flowers	Azalea, lavender, fern.

THE SUN IN LIBRA (♎).

General characteristics of persons born between September 22d and October 22d of any year.

Libra, the sign of the measure, or scales, gives the most equable of the twelve zodiacal temperaments. Librans face the storms of adversity with unruffled serenity. The psychic balance of Libra weighs cause and effect with almost superhuman accuracy. Invariably just, Librans are still merciful; "live and let live" is their instinctive principle and they are averse to killing even the meanest animal. They give freely, expecting no return, and they strive towards comprehension and compassion. Naturally devotional they still have many doubts to overcome and the sense of proportion causes them to hesitate in the choice of a creed; their clear-headed spirituality gives rise to religious feeling of the highest type, devotion untainted by bigotry. They possess strange foresight, and they dislike being asked for reasons for their conduct, as they can rarely give them.

Librans are more beautiful physically than natives of any other sign. Their nature responds intensely and quickly to musical sounds.

They should marry, as their natures crave companionship; they seek quiet, harmonious lives; they are averse to handling money for themselves.

In undeveloped Librans the sign of the balance is exaggerated into carping criticism; they are skeptical of creeds, contradict without cause and when angered express themselves with a freedom that leaves nothing to the imagination. System and routine are impossible to them; careless of their own belongings they borrow from others and invariably omit to return what they have borrowed. They lose their heads in a crowd; their innate sense of proportion enables them to justify their faults with extreme subtlety. Even at their worst, however, Librans are extremely susceptible to good influences.

The diseases are kidney troubles; the remedies quiet and rest.

Congenial occupations: musical directors, stage-managers and positions requiring tact and judgment without physical labour.

Notable persons with the sun in Libra: Alexander the Great, Alphonso X. of Aragon, Cornelius Agrippa, President Rutherford B. Hayes, Lord Roberts; Wm. Laud, Archbishop of Canterbury; President Krüger, Annie Besant, S. T. Coleridge, Mrs. Langtry.

Chief characteristic of Libra	Balance
Ruling planet	Venus
Day of week	Friday
Musical tone	La
Colour	Indigo
Stone	Sapphire
Flowers	Marshmallow, dog-daisy, foxglove.

THE SUN IN SCORPIO (♏).

General characteristics of persons born between October 23d and November 21st of any year.

Angels or devils characterize this sign; there is no medium. They are gifted with second sight and powers of magnetic healing. They love the good things of the world and are frequently very handsome. They advocate the accepted order of society and have due regard for public opinion. Their secretive faculty frequently succeeds in concealing their faults and they can assume a dignity that rarely fails to make a good impression. They understand medicine, drugs and chemistry by intuition and they have extraordinary ability for discovering the secrets of others.

They are frequently concerned in some tragic love affair, and as husbands or wives they expect to rule and naturally demand obedience. They are inclined to make their own laws and to insist upon their enforcement by others. With an abiding sense of loyalty and deep attachments, they are amenable to the approval of those whom they love; intense and deep-rooted jealousy sometimes leads them to murder or self-destruction. In love relations they are almost wholly controlled by the passional nature, yet they are capable of marvellous self-control. The vitality of the unbridled Scorpio character leads to excess, and they can be jealous, severe and cruel; in this case the men are said to make devils, the women, scolds.

Penetrating, plucky and possessed of unbounded vitality, the higher Scorpio types are the leaders of forlorn hopes, the reformers of the world. Tenacity of purpose, determination and self-control are their characteristics; realizing their enormous power, they make use of it for the benefit of mankind.

Uncontrolled Scorpio characters are most difficult to understand. Their essential vitality and tenacity of life bestow power to make evil a positive rather than a negative force. They are revengeful and secretive and their anger is not to be taken lightly; they are contemptuous of lesser intellects and inclined to domineer over subordinates; their haughty manner makes enemies.

Disorders of Scorpio: inflammatory complaints, rheumatism, gout and heart troubles. The remedies are temperance and the conservation of the life forces.

Congenial occupations: doctors, magnetic healers, chemists, surgeons, dentists, soldiers, detectives, actors.

Notable persons with the sun in Scorpio: King Edward VII., King Manuel of Portugal, Marie Antoinette, President Roosevelt, President Fallières of France, Martin Luther, George Eliot, Lady Lytton, Frantz Hartmann, Cheiro, Zadkiel, Stanford White.

Chief characteristic of Scorpio	Generation and regeneration
Ruling planet	Mars
Day of week	Tuesday
Musical tone	Do
Colour	Red
Stone	Topaz
Flowers	Gentian, honeysuckle, broom.

THE SUN IN SAGITTARIUS (♐).

General characteristics of persons born between November 22d and December 20th of any year.

Prophetic and intuitive, capable of sending their thought whither they will, Sagittarians are the most self-confident and self-reliant of the twelve zodiacal types. Bright and happy they look towards the future with a smile. Lovers of law, order and personal liberty, they are frank, generous and sympathetic. No characters are so honest in intent as Sagittarians and at the same time so prone to being falsely accused of dishonesty. They are conservative of wealth and usually have money while deploring the lack of it. They concentrate upon the acquisition of riches and they generally accumulate a fortune.

As children they are sensitive and graceful with expressive eyes; they accept correction easily and are naturally clairaudient, with the faculty of hearing and distinguishing footsteps before any other persons have suspected an approaching stranger. They frequently have visions in the early morning of what will occur during the day. They are sometimes adjudged untruthful, but they are not intentionally so. They are loth to fight until pushed to the wall, but they make determined and bitter enemies and although they may forgive, they never forget. An ability to make clear mental pictures gives their spoken words unusual weight and the Sagittarian's anger strikes home with deadly effect as with unfailing instinct they pick out an enemy's weaknesses.

They are lovers of out-of-door sports, walking, shooting etc., and they are fond of animals, of horses especially. Innately refined, they dislike coarseness and low associations.

An uncongenial marriage is peculiarly embittering; fidelity to the marriage vow is their characteristic, although they are capable of harsh words to those whom they love best.

The undeveloped Sagittarian is rebellious of restraint, bluff and outspoken, and with ability to sense the weakness of others that teaches him exactly where to hurt.

The Sagittarian ailments are lung troubles caused by a depleted vitality and a tendency to over-exert themselves. They should practise moderation in all things, for they are peculiarly susceptible to diseases and they are in great danger of accidents.

Congenial occupations: military men, clergymen, lawyers, judges, teachers, astronomers, huntsmen, foresters, gamekeepers, turfmen, breeders of horses, trainers. Many gypsies are found under this sign. They seldom pursue more than one vocation at a time; variety seems to confuse them.

Notable persons with the sun in Sagittarius: Queen Alexandra of England, Gustavus Adolphus of Sweden, Lord Beaconsfield, Winston Churchill (of England), Lord Byron, Alfred de Musset, William Blake (the poet).

Chief characteristic of Sagittarius	Insight
Ruling planet	Jupiter
Day of week	Thursday
Musical tone	Sol
Colour	Blue
Stones	Turquoise, diamond
Flowers and herbs	Balsam, myrrh, oak, chestnut.

THE SUN IN CAPRICORN (♑).

General characteristics of persons born between December 20th and January 21st of any year.

Natives of Capricorn desire above all things intellectual attainments. Through persistent effort they frequently reach great heights. They are impartial, just, accurate and calm, with a grave, dignified demeanour that is occasionally broken by an incongruous gleam of humour peculiarly saturnine and usually unappreciated by others. In the higher types the Capricorn wit is directed toward abuses and public grievances, in the undeveloped Capricorn it becomes biting, corrosive and cruel through its very singularity. They are rare story-tellers, and this twist of fun runs like a golden thread through each narrative. They are deep and brilliant thinkers and other planetary conditions being favourable, they make great orators. They are practical and their industry puts ideas into concrete form while others dream and await opportunity. They lean towards a ceremonial religion.

Natives of Capricorn usually believe that they were born to wealth, however conditions may indicate the contrary. They have a keen knowledge of money values and great riches frequently come to them. They are clever at making "both ends meet" and planning; they are accumulative and frugal and at the same time generous; their charitable contributions depend upon a momentary mood and they delight in giving more than was expected of them.

Their chief desire is to be above the common herd and to associate with the aristocracy. Though appreciative of respect and esteem, they abhor flattery and kissing or caressing through courtesy is a torment to them.

Astrologers classify Capricorn as the "Sign of Service," and the term is justified in the fact that many of the world's greatest benefactors have been born with the sun in Capricorn.

Undeveloped, the type is cold, crafty, indifferent, perverse, constantly repining, envious and jealous. The Pharaoh who demanded the "bricks without straw" typifies the lower plane of Capricorn. Their despondency causes them to be shunned, while overweening ambition, a never-failing characteristic of the sign, makes them wretched under neglect. Should their resources become exhausted, they would refuse to live in a humbler way than that to which they had been accustomed; they frequently sink physically under reduced financial conditions.

There is danger of accidents to, or diseases of, the knees; they are also subject to despondency, melancholia and cutaneous affections. Hopefulness and cheerful companions are their best remedies.

Congenial occupations: teachers, politicians, reformers, inventors, orators.

Notable persons with the sun in Capricorn: Joan of Arc, Henry of Navarre, W. E. Gladstone, Swami Vivekananda, Lord Lansdowne, Sir Isaac Pitman (inventor), Pasteur, Newton, Kipling, Sainte-Beuve, Evelyn Nesbitt Thaw.

Chief characteristic of Capricorn	Understanding
Ruling planet	Saturn
Day of week	Saturday
Musical tone	Fa
Colour	Green
Stone	Onyx
Flowers and herbs	White poppy, holly, flax, hemlock.

THE SUN IN AQUARIUS (♒).

General characteristics of persons born between January 21st and February 19th of any year.

Aquarius is at once the strongest and the weakest of the zodiacal signs. Inherent occultism may lead Aquarians upward to the shining heights of pure spirit, or hurl them into the foulest depths of black magic. Their pursuits are intellectual and they crave knowledge from every source. Their eyes have extraordinary hypnotic power and they can generally control insane persons. Honest, straightforward, unconventional and frequently abrupt, they take readily to strangers for whom they conceive sudden likes or dislikes for they are remarkable character readers. Their tastes are essentially refined. They are acquisitive but not miserly. When in trouble they will seek advice with touching humility, listen and agree with the advisor—and follow the opposite course. The unexpectedness of the Aquarian character is an astrological by-word.

At their best they have an ideal love nature and make ideal mates, virtuous and loyal; at their worst they are sensualists of the lowest type.

Developed Aquarians are humanitarians and they shine as leaders of charitable enterprises. They are warm-hearted with the diffused and impersonal glow of general love for humanity rather than with the individual flame of the home fireside; for where the Cancerian concentrates and gives to his own family, the Aquarian scatters broadcast.

Undeveloped Aquarians are prone to boast of ancestry, of aristocratic acquaintances and of social position; they seek to be seen at fashionable resorts, restaurants, etc. Materialism is their besetting sin. They promise more than they can accomplish. Vacillation, procrastination, deceit and cleverness in attaining their own ends through trickery are a few of their weaknesses.

Their diseases are poor circulation and nervous disorders. Fresh air and exercise are absolutely required.

Congenial occupations: electricians, writers, railroad men, gardeners, clairvoyants, inventors, students of human nature.

Notable persons with the sun in Aquarius: Swedenborg, General Gordon (Chinese Gordon), Edison, Darwin, Havelock Ellis, Ruskin, Dickens, Lewis Carroll, Maurice Hewlett, Nell Gwynne, Henry Irving, Patti, Harry Thaw.

Chief characteristic of Aquarius	Humanity
Ruling planets	Saturn, Uranus
Day of week	Wednesday
Musical tone	Sol
Colour	Greenish blue
Stones	Opal, sapphire
Flowers	Pansy, Solomon's seal, daffodil.

THE SUN IN PISCES (♓).

General characteristics of any person born between February 19th and March 20th of any year.

The sun in Pisces gives the world more mediums and clairvoyants than any other sign. Their intense sympathy renders these natives susceptible to every influence, whether good or bad. When firmly established and conscious of this susceptibility the Pisces subjects are exalted above ordinary mortals. They are patient, gentle and submissive with a deep quiet comprehension of the weaknesses of others and toleration and mercy for all mankind; they are the helpers of the world, spiritually, mentally and in material things. As they are more closely in touch with the unseen world than natives of any other constellation, they have an exalted religious faith which overcomes all obstacles in a way nothing short of miraculous.

Rudeness or vulgarity disgusts them, and although they are acutely repelled or attracted by persons whom they meet,

their innate kindliness forbids them to show repulsion; this trait sometimes results unfortunately, as the Pisces nature absorbs tendencies from others. They are fond of dumb animals, are lovers of the sea and make excellent travellers. They enjoy sensational novels and acquire knowledge from every source. They are frequently inattentive in conversation and interrupt while others are speaking.

They lack self-confidence and frequently seek the advice of others and follow it. They suffer from anxiety in money matters and entertain morbid fears of coming to want and being dependent upon others. They anticipate accidents and believe the world to be against them, and there are sometimes suicidal tendencies.

They are deeply emotional with a confiding love nature that is often imposed upon. They make chaste, faithful husbands or wives and they will rob themselves or deplete their own vitality to give to those whom they love. They dislike the details of domestic matters, however, and resent being forced to give an account of themselves to members of the family. They make loyal, sincere friends.

The faults of the Pisces character are eccentricity, obstinacy, caviling over trifles. The lower type is untruthful, morally irresponsible, lazy; there is always the frightful menace of drug habits, intemperance and all forms of dissipation, for they never make the least effort to correct evil influences.

The Pisces ailments are consumption and digestive disorders resulting from worry and anxiety. They should avoid impure conditions psychically, physically or mentally.

Congenial occupations: naval officers, novelists, nurses, caterers, hotel proprietors, bookkeepers, painters, mediums. (This last occupation they should avoid, for while they are successful in this line, the Pisces natives will find the work fraught with danger.)

Notable persons with the sun in Pisces: Copernicus, Flammarion, King Humbert, Victor Emmanuel, Baden Powell, Sven Hedin, Chopin, Du Maurier.

Chief characteristic of Pisces	Emotion
Ruling planets	Jupiter, Neptune
Day of week	Thursday
Musical tone	Sol
Colour	Blue
Stone	Pearl
Flowers	Mignonette, jessamine, yarrow, dandelion.

CHAPTER IV

THE MOON AND THE PLANETS

NOTWITHSTANDING its somewhat equivocal appellation of "satellite," the moon's importance to the earth is second only to that of the sun. From their respective points of view astrology and astronomy recognize a relation between the sun, the moon and the earth, the last body as a magnet of enormous power. (Gauss has estimated this power at 8464 billions of bars of steel each weighing a pound and magnetized to saturation.)

Certain modern astronomers contend that the moon is a mere fragment of our own world; that it was detached by the force of axial rotation when the earth was flying through space, a mass of molten matter; that the moon's distance from its original body has increased with the ages, and that owing to its comparatively small size its heat has diminished more rapidly than the heat of the world. Many scientists decline to accept this theory, and occultism is at variance with it, as well as with every other hypothesis heretofore advanced by astronomers. Astrological teachings are, however, compatible with both science and occultism.

As the most massive attendant upon any known planet, the moon's physical influence over the earth is indisputable. The effects of the new moon and of the full moon upon the tides of the sea and the currents of the air are perhaps the most universally familiar of the lunar phenomena. The so-called new moon occurs when the moon is in exact conjunction with the sun, while the term full moon is applied to the opposition of the sun and the moon. At the syzygies—the astronomical

term for oppositions and conjunctions—both the sun and the moon combine to raise the tides.

A recent work entitled *Modern Seismology* by G. W. Walker, A.R.C., Sc., M.A., F.R.S., published in 1913, makes the following statement as to the effects of conjunctions and oppositions:

"The general agreement is that earthquake is caused by a rupture in the rocks within the earth's surface. . . . It is not unnatural to look for such a cause in the tidal stress of solar and lunar origin. In particular we might look for a preponderance of the number of earthquakes at the time of the syzygy of the sun, earth and moon."—*Modern Seismology*, page 84.

Thus scientific authority adds weight to the astrologer's assertions as to the effect of certain aspects between the heavenly bodies. The astronomical conditions at the time of many of the world catastrophes are also corroborative.

Charleston Earthquake, August 3, 1886.

Sun in conjunction with the moon; moon parallel to the malefic Uranus, which was in conjunction with Jupiter and square to Saturn; Mars in opposition to Neptune.

Earthquake in India, June 12, 1897.

Moon leaving the opposition to the sun and approaching conjunction with Saturn, the latter being in turn in conjunction with Uranus. Neptune and the sun conjoined in Gemini and evilly aspected by the moon.

Earthquake at Messina, September 8, 1905.

The moon approaching a conjunction of the sun was opposed to Saturn; Neptune was in opposition to Uranus, and Mars squared the sun.

San Francisco Earthquake, April 18, 1906.

Moon square to Mars; Jupiter afflicted by an unfortunate aspect to Uranus and square to Neptune; Uranus also in opposition to Neptune and square to Mercury.

Messina Earthquake, October 23, 1907.

Sun, Venus and Mercury opposed to the moon; Jupiter in opposition to Mars, Neptune and Uranus; the latter planets in conjunction.

Messina Earthquake, December 28, 1908.

Uranus, Mercury and the sun close together and opposing Neptune. Saturn square to Venus, while the moon was in evil aspect to the sun, Uranus and Mercury.

These planetary positions may be verified by ephemerides for the various years. The instances in which the celestial bodies were in square rather than in conjunction or opposition strengthen the theory of stellar influence, the position of square or quartile (90°) being held as equal in power to the opposition.

The sun and moon presumably exercise a quickening effect and act upon specific conditions already established by the planets. Mutual aspects, those between the planets themselves, are dependent upon the individual motion of the celestial bodies, and they may last for days, weeks or even months; the effects, however, of planetary positions will be most noticeable when the sun or moon reaches an angle that gives power to its rays. Although numerous aspects are formed and dissolved by the various heavenly bodies during the year, celestial conditions never repeat themselves in every respect; the moon, for instance, finds itself in the same position with regard to the sun and the constellations every eighteen years, but the planets, glimmering through space, do not occupy their places of eighteen years before.

Astronomers differ as to the moon's effect upon meteorological conditions. Flammarion and others admit the lunar influence upon air currents and upon tides, yet they deny that the moon causes variations in the weather. Arago, on the contrary, has found that at Paris the maximum days of rain

happen between the first quarter and the full of the moon, while the minimum rain falls between the last quarter and the full of the moon. Schubler found this same result at Stuttgart.

In the southwestern part of North America, where the crops depend upon a rainy season of a few weeks during the winter, the weather-wise base their predictions on the conditions during the first three days of the new moon; the rainfall or drought of the entire month is judged by the prevailing portents of these few days.

E. R. Neville, F.R.S., a leading authority on lunar theory, claims to have discovered a definite association of the moon's periods with the abnormal rainfall in South Africa. Heavy rains are said to occur at periods of nineteen years, which period synchronizes the moon's period of north and south declination. (*English Mechanic*, March 29, 1912.)

Mr. Hugh Clemens in the *London Daily Express* throws the following light upon the subject:

"As the sun is constantly moving in the same path from year to year the variations in the weather are caused by the moon, which is constantly altering its course with regard to the ecliptic, varying between five degrees north and five degrees south of that great circle. . . . Hence as tides of the atmosphere as well as tides of the ocean are caused by the tidal effect of the sun and moon, the weather will be practically the same when the moon traverses the same course with regard to the ecliptic during the previous years. Every eighteen years the moon is in the same position with reference to the sun and ecliptic, and as eleven revolutions are equal to 205 years we have in 1912 the moon going over the same course as in 1707, the winter of which was, like this year, extremely wet. The drought then began on March 12th, when the sun was in exactly the same position and the moon also as on the 24th of March, 1912, this year, when the drought also began."

For the sailor's confirmed belief that the moon "eats up clouds" we have no less authority than John Herschel, who says that the clouds actually disappear when the moonlight

strikes them. Flammarion with racial courtesy declines to contradict either the sailor or the astronomer, but suggests that vapour sometimes passes from visibility to invisibility.

Experienced farmers and gardeners shield their young crops from the rays of the "April moon," and this crass superstition is corroborated by the knowledge that when the April moon is overclouded the evil of its effects is nullified.

It is scarcely necessary to enumerate the so-called fallacies concerning the baneful effects of moonlight upon freshly killed meat, shell-fish, etc., and above all upon the nerves of invalids who sleep exposed to the lunar rays, yet photography has to a certain extent upheld the ignorant man against the savant by establishing the fact of chemical rays that have been imprinted upon sensitive plates by the weird light of the moon.

It is a significant astronomical fact that when the moon comes between the earth and the sun it shuts off the magnetism from the sun-spots.

Whether or not there be any connection between certain physical conditions and the lunar periods their simultaneous recurrence is, to say the least, astonishingly regular. In feminine physiology, for example, certain phenomena occur every lunar month of 28 days, or 4 weeks of 7 days. The quickening of the fœtus progresses by periods of 126 days, or 18 weeks of 7 days; the period of parturition is accomplished by 280 days, or 40 weeks of 7 days, or 10 lunar months of 28 days, or 9 calendar months of 31 days.

The computation of time has, as its basis, not the sun but the moon. The twelve lunar phases form the year, the week of seven days is the natural measure created by the four phases of the moon, and we have never been able to improve upon them, although they have been handed down to us from remotest antiquity from the Chaldeans, the Babylonians, etc.

The Olympian Games at Iphitus commenced with the new moon, and the Druid ceremony of the mistletoe was performed beneath the rays of the crescent, while with the Persians, Sabæans and Grecians each new moon was the occasion of a

festival. In our own era the fast and feast days of the ecclesiastical year are determined by the lunar phases.

Primitive faith worshipped the sun and moon as representing the male and female principles respectively, and Mrs. Zélie Nuttall, in her remarkable book entitled *Old and New World Civilizations*, localizes the beginning of woman's subjugation to man in the nations dominated by moon-worship. The priests of the sun were men, while the moon or female principle was typified by priestesses; the symbolism of the Queen of Night and mystery also demanded darkness and secrecy in the performance of her rites in opposition to the brightness and openness of the daylight. The invariable deterioration of cult into custom led to the artificial seclusion of women in Oriental lands, and the Orient in turn influenced the Occident.

Primitive homage was rendered impartially to the sun and to the moon; the segregation of the cults began when the moon-worshippers became ensnared by the pitfall of sex-worship; later rivalry sprang up between the adherents of the sun and those of the moon and this afterwards developed into the antagonism between the Cross and the Crescent. History and archæology tell the stories in the fall of Babylon and of Carthage, the expulsion of the Druids and of the Moors; inevitably the conquest seems to lie with the more virile cult of the sun.

In astrology the moon is supposed to influence the eyes and the sight. It governs the brain and the nerves, the waxing moon affecting the arteries and motor nerves, the waning moon the sensory nerves, sense organs, glands, etc. The origin of the word lunatic is directly traceable to this astrological theory, and although the moon's effect upon insane persons is sometimes called into question, the fact remains that the majority of sufferers from mental diseases show an aggravation of symptoms at the full of the moon.

The lunar orb has always been held to dominate spiritualism, mediumship, dreaming and the things resulting therefrom; its chief part in the active and material world is that of conveyor, collector and distributor of other planetary and zodiacal

influences. Generally speaking the zodiacal sign in which the moon was posited at birth gives the innate characteristics, emotions, passions and instincts of the subject of the horoscope. For example, the moon in a Venusian sign—Pisces, Taurus or Libra—bestows the general attributes of the planet Venus upon the personality. The moon also adds to the influence of whatever planets it aspects. In conjunction or opposition to Mars for instance, it generates vibrations that prove destructive through violence or superabundance of heat; in aspect with Saturn it would operate by slow decay; aspected by Jupiter the moon would generate a preserving, nourishing and sustaining influence; by Venus, a beautifying, gentle and fortunate ray.

Astrologers believe that the planetary configurations at the time of the new moon index conditions for the rest of the lunar month. Alan Leo mentions this in connection with King Edward's death in 1910. Saturn, the greater infortune, was in Aries in conjunction with the new moon, and before the month had passed King Edward had died. The conjunction of the moon with an unfortunate planet frequently precipitates disaster according to the nature of the sign in which the conjunction occurs, or in keeping with the character of the planet in aspect. At the time of the wreck of the *Titanic*, April 14, 1912, the moon was applying to (or approaching) the conjunction of Uranus and leaving the square of Mercury, both of which planets govern sudden and unlooked for happenings. As Mercury is essentially the planet of the mind and the intelligence, its unfortunate aspect to the moon would hint at the unwisdom of the ill-fated vessel's speed amongst the icebergs.

The steamship *Volturno*, burnt at sea, October 9, 1913, furnishes another example of lunar aspects. The moon was in conjunction with Uranus and in evil aspect to Mars, the star of conflagrations, the latter, posited in the watery and uncongenial sign Cancer, receiving ill-omened rays from the sun and from Saturn. The treatment of the unfortunate passengers

by the terrified crew is indicated by the opposition of Mars to Jupiter and of the sun to Venus.

A few maritime tragedies selected according to their importance and to the number of lives lost.

The Samoan Disaster, March 11, 1889.

Moon approaching an opposition of the sun; Uranus opposed to Mars, the latter afflicted by Neptune and Saturn. Neptune, the planet of the seas, afflicted by Saturn, Mercury and Venus.

The Steamship "Elbe," lost June 30, 1895, 334 deaths.

Saturn and Uranus in conjunction, afflicted by the moon and Neptune and opposed by Mars. Jupiter conjoined with Neptune; Neptune and Venus afflicted by Mars.

"General Slocum," June 15, 1904, 1000 lives lost.

Moon in conjunction with Neptune and approaching the opposition of Saturn, and separating from an opposition of Uranus. Sun in conjunction with Mars, and Uranus in opposition to both these bodies. In view of the conjunction of the sun and Mars, it is interesting to note that the *General Slocum* was burned.

Spanish Cruiser "Reina Regenta," March 11, 1895, 400 lost.

Moon in opposition to the sun and separating from a square of Neptune. The Star of the Seas was square to the sun, conjoined to Mars and in unfortunate aspect to Uranus; Saturn received the evil rays from Mars.

The use of the terms "applying to" and "separating from" an aspect is designedly inexact, as it is almost impossible to judge precisely when an aspect will operate to its full extent. The same indefiniteness prevails in astronomy where the tides are acted upon by the moon. The highest tides do not occur, as might be supposed, at the precise moment of the syzygy of

the sun and the moon but some time afterwards. This delay varies in different localities from one minute to fifteen hours. At Bayonne, France, there is a variation of four hours and five minutes, while at Dunkirk, France, there is a difference of twelve hours and thirteen minutes. Thus far no satisfactory explanation has been given for this circumstance.

☽ The crescent is the lunar symbol.

The moon's constellation is Cancer, the sign of motherhood.

The characteristics of persons born with the moon as the ruling planet are pensiveness and a love of change.

The lunar colours are white, pale yellow and pale green.

Its precious stones are the opal, the moonstone, crystal and dull white and pale green jewels.

The moon's metal is silver.

The Planets: From the days of Ptolemy, the Egyptian, until comparatively modern times, astronomy and astrology assumed the earth as the centre of the universe. Although the recognition of this error revolutionized astronomical theories, it had but slight effect upon astrological teachings, the reason for this divergence being the fundamental difference between the sciences themselves. Astronomy, as essentially analytical, considers ways and means, while astrology, as a synthetic science, reckons upon results. Experience that for centuries had watched, tabulated and profited by the mundane effects of certain celestial positions could not be altogether mistaken in the consequences attendant upon these starry conditions. The fact that the movement of the planets was other than had been imagined did not alter the province of astrology, which was to interpret those movements after they had taken place. It was the purpose of astronomy, however, to determine the method by which planetary configurations had been achieved. Hence what was to one science a question of prime importance bore no special significance to the other, and

the results of astrological conditions continued to be interpreted as they had been for centuries.

This permanence of astrological theories has given astronomers the impression that the followers of the older science have disregarded the laws of the firmament and have created an imaginary universe at variance with scientific fact and independent of mathematical calculations. These ideas are, however, erroneous. Every modern astrologer worthy of the name teaches the following scientific truths: First, that the planets do not revolve around the earth; second, that they circulate in company with the earth itself around the sun which owing to its vastness is relatively motionless; third, that the planets do not move in circles but in ellipses.

The misleading nature of many astrological terms has also fostered misunderstanding of the ancient science. It should be borne in mind, however, that long usage may render figurative terms almost technical; the words "sunset and sunrise" are examples of inaccuracies that have achieved reputable standing even in scientific vocabularies.

Planets are worlds revolving around the sun, they shine principally by the solar light which they receive and reflect into space. Their visible luminosity as compared with that of either the sun or the moon is inconsiderable and this fact has long been one of the strongest scientific arguments against astrology. The recently discovered knowledge that the most powerful vibrations are invisible has to a great extent rehabilitated the ancient science.

The planets being comparatively near the earth may be brought within range of observation by the telescope, but this instrument has no apparent effect upon our knowledge of the stars, which are suns in infinitude and at such vast distances that drawing them a few thousand times nearer our world does not make them appreciably clearer to our vision.

Astrology teaches that each planet possesses its own specific vibration, and students learn the effect of the positions, relations and distinctive forces emanating from each body or group

of bodies in the solar system, and recognize their influence upon the moral, mental and physical nature of mankind.

☿ MERCURY. An astronomer calls Mercury the "dayless, seasonless, yearless planet." This description is literally true, for eighty-eight days can scarcely form our mundane conception of a year, while the one side which Mercury invariably turns towards the sun prevents the alternating days and nights as we earth-folk know them. These conditions, added to the Mercurial lack of gravity and consequent inability to retain the gases that compose an atmosphere, result in heat and cold that surpass human imagination and that are unmitigated by dawn or twilight, spring or autumn.

Mercury is only visible to us at aphelion, or the point farthest from the sun; then its heat is four times that of our world. During a transit of the sun it is surrounded by an aureola frequently more luminous than the sun itself, or again of a pale grey or of a violet tint. The cause of this aureola is an astronomical mystery. Mercury's orbit is eccentric and its motion so inexplicably irregular that its perturbations have given rise to the term "mercurial" as applied to individuals, while alchemy has associated the elusive planet with the metal that bears the name Mercury.

Astronomical records of Mercury are found among the Chaldeans of 300 B.C. and among the Chinese of 118 B.C., and we are also told that Nebo, or Mercury, was worshipped as the greatest of the lesser gods. The agility of Mercury the planet has caused Mercury the god to be represented as the messenger of the deities, with wings upon his cap and on his feet. The ancient Egyptian shepherds, who associated the sky with all their works, were the first to discover Mercury in the rays of the setting sun, and Egypt's astronomers taught that the planet revolved around the sun rather than around the earth.

Astrologically Mercury combines and blends with the other planets, yet retains its individual qualities. After the sun and the moon it is the most important heavenly body in the determination of a horoscope, for it increases the other in-

fluences for good or ill, rendering Saturn heavier than Saturn, Venus fairer than Venus, etc. It also represents wit, mind and intellect as opposed to feeling and emotion.

Dry, variable, scorched by heat and blighted by cold, now slowing its speed, now urging madly on, says astronomy in describing Mercury. Changeable, restless, with extremes of buoyancy and depression, keen of wit and essentially the planet of youth, says astrology. And yet the significant agreement of the two sciences was made when the Chaldeans watched the faint and fitful star with the naked eye.

Mercury presides over inventions.

Its unstable metal is quicksilver.

Its colours are black and blue.

Its stones, agate, marcasite and a share in the emerald and topaz.

Its symbol is the caduceus, carried by the god Mercury, a winged rod, round which two serpents twine. ☿

♀ Venus. Venus is the most serenely beatific of the heavenly bodies. In contrast to the fantastic vagaries of the Mercurial orbit, the placid path pursued by Venus is almost circular. She more closely resembles our comfortable earth than does any other planet, and the attraction between these two bodies is so strong that Flammarion says that only the power of the sun prevents our world and Venus from crashing together in the fields of heaven. Every eight years Venus attains her maximum brilliancy, and at that time the solar light reaches her in eight minutes. Like Mercury, Venus invariably turns the same side towards the sun; upon her dark side there is a dusky illumination, probably of electrical origin similar to that of our aurora. Venus has no moon and is continually veiled in clouds that temper her atmosphere.

A Babylonian record in the British Museum mentions Venus in 675 B.C. and more than thirty-five centuries ago the Chaldeans made a note of her passage before the sun.

The pyramid-builders called her the "Sacred Bird of the

Morning and Evening"; the Indians described her as "the Brilliant One"; the Arabs named her Zohra, or the "Splendour of Heaven"; while Homer christened her Callistes, "The Beautiful"; Cicero spoke of her as Vesper, the evening star, and again as Lucifer, the morning star.

Astrology and astronomy unite in ascribing all things good to Venus and the single instance of terror inspired by the gentle orb of beauty occurred in our own scientific and enlightened twentieth century.

In his recent work *Rêves d'Etoile*, page 137, Flammarion describes several panics recently created by the brilliancy of Venus. First in 1905 at Cherbourg the Shepherd's Star was mistaken for a mysterious and hostile aërial machine sent to spy upon France. Again in 1913 the English suspected the unusual light in the skies to emanate from German aëroplanes, and even accused Germany of having sent the warlike machines across the North Sea. At this same time Russia brought similar charges against Austria, while at Moldavia, Venus was openly denounced as a hostile aëroplane. In Bessarabia (Russia) the people fired upon the gentle planet as an Austrian dirigible.

Venus is the Aphrodite of the Greeks, and astrologically all things sweet and pleasant come under her sway. She governs youth from fourteen to twenty-eight years, and though typifying the love-nature, she serves faithfully whatever sign or house she occupies in the horoscope, and brings material benefits wherever she appears or however she may be aspected. Although ruling the higher forms of genius she does not shine for logical reasoning. Except along purely material lines she has never equalled Mercury in astrological importance; and in view of the fact that Venus is visible at all times, while Mercury may be seen but rarely, the astrological prominence given to the latter planet suggests the probability of star-study rather than mere star-gazing among the ancients.

Persons with Venus in the ascendant or first house invariably have dimples in the cheek or chin.

Venusian characteristics are benevolence, love of pleasure, mirth and refinement.

The metal of Venus is copper.

Colours, white and light blue.

Stones, beryl, green jasper, lapis-lazuli, coral and carnelian; she also shares the sapphire with Jupiter and the chrysolite with the sun.

The Venusian symbol is sometimes described as a mirror, and again it is claimed as the Ankh, an Egyptian phallic symbol.

♂ MARS. The recent approach of Mars to within thirty-five millions of miles of our own earth has doubtless familiarized the newspaper reading world with many facts, authentic and otherwise, pertaining to that planet. Although Venus in perigee is nearer to the earth, the warrior planet faces us with its bright hemisphere, while Venus modestly turns the shadowed side, and we have therefore a better opportunity for studying Mars. Its two satellites were discovered in 1877. Without apparent atmosphere or moisture, Mars seems slowly drying away; as its surface shows neither oceans nor mountains, astronomers conjecture that the so-called canals on Mars were built for the conservation of water.

"The nature of Mars is fiery, fierce, choleric and dry," declare the old astrologers, and the extremes of temperature, the drought and the general character of the surface of the planet coincide curiously with this description given centuries before Galileo invented the telescope.

The first recorded observations of Mars are dated 235 B.C. In mythology Mars was the God of War, and Rome held him in importance as next to Jupiter. His name was given to the month of March the beginning of the astronomical year, and despite altering customs and changing creeds the fiery god has held his own, and Aries rules the equinox.

Mars governs the arts concerned with metals and stones, while Venus represents the plastic arts, painting, music, etc.

Mentally Mars typifies fun and the sense of humour and the vigour that brushes obstacles aside. Venus symbolizes steady love; Mars, sex and passion; it stimulates impulsive action and frequently leads to imprudent marriages. Venus governs the higher regions of the astral world; Mars, the lower. The heaven and hell of orthodoxy belong to these planets respectively. Were Venus alone to dominate, mankind would lack energy and initiative and therefore attainment would be impossible. In the physical world Mars rules fevers, accidents and violence.

Old astrologers dreaded the approach of Mars to the earth as the precursor of war, famine, pestilence and volcanic eruptions. The martial influence is strongest when the earth lies between the sun and Mars, with the latter in perigee, nearest to earth, and in opposition to the sun. This occurs every fifteen years. We are not told whether the evil effects result from interference with the vital fluid emanating from the sun, or whether they are caused by the stirring of unknown gaseous elements in our earth atmosphere.

The perigee of 1847–8 was coincidental with a comet. There were: war between the United States and Mexico; political excitement throughout Europe; the downfall of Louis Philippe; flight of the Pope from Rome; showers of meteoric stones in Austria; war of the Sonderbund in Switzerland.

1861–2. Martial influence intensified Uranian conditions that will be given later.

1877–. Saturn in conjunction with Mars at this time caused results to be more far-reaching; Pittsburg riots; railroad strikes throughout the United States; militia called out in many instances; Russia at war with Turkey; Nez Perces War; French Cabinet crisis; defeat of French Government; friction between France and the Pope; revolt in Japan.

1892–. Revolution and anarchy in France, Italy and Spain; volcanoes Vesuvius and Ætna active, Mauna Loa in eruption; revolution in Latin America.

1907. Messina earthquake; famine in India.

The malevolent and fiery influence of Mars is also instanced in the catastrophes to the steamships *Volturno*, *Elbe* and *General Slocum* already mentioned.

Mars is a swiftly moving planet with an eccentric orbit, and the astrological character is given as choleric, ardent, promoting dissension, strife and war.

Colour, blood red and fiery red.

Stones, hyacinth and some of the moon crystals.

Metal, iron.

Symbol, an arrow pointing upward, or, from an occult view, the circle surmounted by the cross.

♃ Jupiter. The Jupiterian day is less than ten hours; its year measures twelve earth years. It is one tenth as large as the sun and one hundred and sixteen times the size of the earth. It has forty-eight satellites, yet is held in leash by the sun's attraction. For which indignity the ponderous Jove revenges himself with the titanic vortices of sun-spots that sweep across solar vastness every twelve years, not only playing havoc in the heavens but tormenting the magnetic currents of our own small but self-important earth. Many astronomers accept the theory of Jupiter's perihelion, or nearest approach to the sun as the cause of sun-spots, while those who decline it must content themselves with coincidence as an explanation.

Jupiter, shining with inherent light, is pale, almost white as compared with ruddy Mars. Its orbit is almost as regular as the path of tranquil Venus, while its cloud-softened surface and tempered atmosphere also mark Jupiter as a benefic astronomically as well as astrologically. In the latter science Jupiter is pre-eminently the star of success and of the great ones of the earth; right royally he gives his strength and power to whichever constellation he deigns to honour with his presence. Jupiter and Venus are presumed to influence the physical functions more directly than do other planets.

Despite the jovial qualities attributed to Jupiter, however, many astrologers associate the perihelion of this benefic with

epidemics and misfortunes. Whether these conditions arise from the sun-spots accompanying the perihelion of this planet, or whether they arise from some more subtle influence, we are not told, but the following instances taken from Dr. Broughton's work upon astrology indicate a possible connection between the circumstances.

"In 1797 Jupiter and Saturn again reached their nearest point to the sun, with Uranus visiting the world in 1798. Noah Webster, the author of the dictionary, compiled a *History of Pestilential Diseases*, and his account of the world at that time is startling. Yellow fever was prevalent in every seaport in the United States as far north as Portland, Me. It was so severe in Philadelphia that from that time that great seaport lost its prestige and was superseded by New York."

There was also an earthquake in India in 1797.

The *New York Medical Journal*, dated 1871, asserts that cholera has broken out in Chudwar, India, every twelfth year since 1783, notably in 1867. These dates correspond exactly to the perihelion of Jupiter, while further comparison of the years of perihelion and those of epidemic brings to light the following:

1833–. Jupiter in perihelion and Mars in perigee; this year was known as "the cholera year"; the disease spread all over Europe, while the insurrection in Paris, the invasion of Portugal by Emperor Pedro of Brazil and the war between Turkey and Egypt occurred during this baneful period.

1845–. Cholera, which commenced in India and travelled to every part of Europe, was especially severe in Russia and in England. Dr. Broughton, my authority for these facts, being in England at this time asserts: "One person in every seventeen died, while the atmosphere became so vitiated that a piece of meat elevated on the tail of a kite became putrid in a little over an hour."

1856–. Jupiter and Saturn together in perihelion marked this period as one of extraordinary severity and duration. Jupiter makes his circuit of the sun in rather less than twelve

years, while Saturn takes twenty-nine and one half years to accomplish the same journey. The two planets reach perihelion simultaneously every fifty-nine years, but Saturn as the slower body remains in perihelion for a longer time and its effects are therefore more enduring. Hence epidemics began at an earlier date and lasted longer than usual. Cholera ravaged New Orleans and Norfolk, Virginia; it was rife throughout the United States and India, while thousands of soldiers died of pestilence in the Crimea.

1867–1868. Cholera in the United States, Europe and India.

1880–. Yellow-fever epidemic in New Orleans, Memphis and Vicksburg. Black pest and diphtheria in Russia and in Turkey. Cholera, after raging in India, spread to Egypt, invaded France, became epidemic in Marseilles and Toulon, crossed into Italy. A comet, a total eclipse, cloud-bursts, cyclones and earthquakes were coincident with this conjunction of Jupiter and Saturn. Typhus fever in New York City, 1881.

1892–. Cholera in Hamburg, France, Russia, Spain and Germany; plague in Mecca; return of typhus to New York.

Astrologers characterize Jupiter's influence when not in perihelion as temperate, modest, benign, just and, above all, fortunate.

Planetary colours, sea-green, blue and purple.

Stones, amethyst, emerald, sapphire.

Metal, tin.

♃ The symbol is supposed to represent the eagle, the bird of Jove.

♄ SATURN. Saturn like Jupiter shines with inherent light. Mrs. Martha Evans Martin describes the planet as: "A large, pale yellow star shining with a soft, misty light that sometimes barely escapes being dull. . . . The effect is of a large rather than a brilliant star. . . . The face of Saturn, while never what we can call cold, has little in it of that bright, warm,

friendly aspect which is at times so characteristic of Venus, Mars and Jupiter."

Although not so large as the great Jove, Saturn is next in size, and its mass is nearly three times that of all the other planets combined. Though extremely hot and glowing from within, Saturn is surrounded by a dense atmospheric envelope that allows comparatively little heat to escape and prohibits observation of its surface; we are reasonably sure, however, that the great planet is in a liquid, or possibly a gaseous state. Its atmosphere contains compounds strange to terrestrial experience, and its surface is far less turbulent than that of Jupiter, though its orbit is more eccentric, facts which might be held as corresponding to the astrological character attributed to the "greater malefic," the unrelenting planet of fate or destiny.

The rings of Saturn, famed in song and story, are unique and splendid objects in the solar system; they consist of myriads of small moons which the huge planet has gathered to himself and keeps circling about him for his own glory as he traverses the fields of space. Besides the rings there are ten larger moons which, after the fashion of satellites terrestrial as well as those of the skies, turn an unchanging face upon their principal.

Twenty-nine earth-years make the Saturnine year, and ten hours the Saturnine day; though the seasons follow the order of earth seasons, each one is seven years long. In astrology Saturn is denominated the slowest and most unchanging of the heavenly bodies.

Miss Clerke tells us that twelve comets of short period are known to circulate within Saturn's orbit. "These revolve in the same direction as the planets, from west to east, and have a tendency to conform to the zodiacal track which limits planetary excursions north or south."

The sinister effects attributed to planetary influence are to an extent consistent with the malevolent character that older astrologers give to Saturn.

Historical events are supposed to coincide with the transits

of the superior planets, Saturn, Jupiter and Mars. The passage of any of these planets through a zodiacal sign is marked by unusual activity upon the part of the country through whose national constellation the heavenly body is travelling. In 1914, for instance, Saturn was transitting Gemini, the ruling sign of the United States and of Belgium. The passage of Saturn through a sign signifies the destruction or slow rotting away of things indicated by the house and sign; hence the destruction of Belgium and the depression in the United States. Saturn on one of the four cardinal points, north, east, south or west, at the beginning of any one of the four seasons, is both precipitate and disastrous in effect. This was the case at Dayton, Ohio, on March 21, 1913. Saturn was exactly setting upon the day of the equinox; in April the town was swept away by a flood. The autumnal equinox of 1907 found Saturn but one degree and twenty minutes from the lower meridian at Messina, Italy. The earthquake followed on October 23d.

The conjunction of Mars with Saturn seems to increase the destructive strength of both planets.

Many of the great earthquakes have occurred when Saturn has been posited in a watery sign and in reception of evil rays from other bodies. At the time of the Messina earthquakes of 1907–08 and at San Francisco in 1906 Saturn was in Pisces and afflicted by the mysterious malefics, Neptune and Uranus; the earthquake at Naples of 1857 and that at Charleston of 1886 found Saturn in the watery constellation Cancer and again aspecting Neptune and Uranus.

Saturn essentially characterizes loneliness, poverty, old age and labour.

Its metal is lead.

Its colours black and other sombre hues.

Its stones all unpolished black or blue gems and the lodestone.

♄ The Saturnian symbol is the half circle surmounted by the cross.

♅ Uranus. On March 13, 1781, a German astronomer named Herschel discovered what he assumed to be a new star in twenty-five degrees of the constellation Gemini. A little later he decided that he had found a tailless comet. Some time passed before the modest musician-astronomer realized that the celestial body described by Miss Clerke as "a little, sea-green disc" was a planet many times larger than our earth, a star unique amongst the stars.

The Uranian day is presumably about ten hours long, though the planet's stupendous distance from our world makes its axial rotation somewhat conjectural. It is nineteen times farther from the sun than is our earth and its year is eighty-four mundane years, or sixty thousand solar days. The atmosphere of Uranus is dense and moist with the contradiction of intense internal heat. The sharpness of its axial inclination causes abnormal and irregular seasons, and the four Uranian satellites, Ariel, Umbriel, Titania and Oberon, defy the conventionalities of planetary moons and revolve east and west, thus reversing the order of the satellites of Saturn, Jupiter, Mars and the earth, which turn from west to east.

Herschel's name for the new planet furnishes an illustration of eighteenth-century reverence for royalty and irreverence for the skies; he christened his discovery Georgium Sidus, or George's Star, in honour of England's king. Later, as science waxed and royalty waned in human esteem, Georgium Sidus was yclept Herschel by an admiring public; and later still, under Time's unerring perspective and merciless sense of humour, the name was again changed, and now from the appellation of a mortal to that of a god; Herschel became Uranus. To science there was the appeal of exoteric fitness in thus calling a new planet for an old god, while occultism caught a deeper significance in the fact that Uranus, the father of Saturn was the oldest of the ancient deities, while the so-called newly discovered star was but a rediscovery of the planet that had once ruled Atlantis, the mother of Old Egypt. Aside, however, from the views of occultist or astronomer, there were

others who deemed it quite probable that this strange planet, invisible to the naked eye, and with a difference of one hundred and sixty-six millions of miles between its aphelion and its perihelion, might have been lost to mankind during the darkness that intervened between the ancient civilizations and the lighting of the skies by the telescope.

Miss Clerke's description of Uranus in her *History of Astronomy* is in keeping with the astrological character attributed to the "planet of the unexpected and unusual."

"It [Uranus] now rotates upon a plane widely removed from that in which the bodies dependent upon it now rotate. This discrepancy may be the result of a violent change on its axes of rotation."

Can this "violent change" which altered the rotation of a planet have been synchronous with the submerging of Atlantis?

Again to quote Miss Clerke, this time with regard to the Uranian spectrum: "In lieu of the reflected Fraunhofer lines . . . six broad bands of original absorption appear, one corresponding to the blue-green ray of hydrogen (F), another to the 'red star line' of Jupiter and Saturn, the rest not understood." These are significant words if we admit the possibility of stellar and planetary influence, for strange and unfathomable characteristics are attributed to Uranian rays. Suddenness, violence, the fire of Mars, the coldness of Saturn, the volatility of Mercury and the mercy of Jupiter are qualities of Uranus, a combination as inexplicable as its weird light.

Astrologically Uranus indicates high spiritual development; to those sufficiently advanced to respond to its vibrations, it brings a certain quality of tolerant happiness and understanding of the inner self, its needs and destiny. In material and social affairs, however, it is the star of revolutionary action, violent changes, sudden losses and gains, impulsive and unaccountable friendships and their dissolution. In mundane astrology Uranus represents the government or the ruler of a country, and it is as a rule seriously afflicted at the death of a monarch. Transits of Uranus indicate a long period of trouble

in matters pertaining to the house and sign transitted. Most sudden and unexpected disasters occur when Uranus is powerfully posited in the horoscope.

Of the shipwrecks already mentioned as examples the following occurred when Uranus was evilly aspected by the moon: *Titanic*, Old Dominion liner *Monroe*, *General Slocum*, *Volturno*. Uranus in unfortunate aspect to Mars or Saturn or both: *Empress of Ireland*, *Monroe*, *Burgogne*, *General Slocum*, Samoan disaster.

At the time of the Charleston earthquake Uranus was parallel to the moon and square to Saturn; at Naples it was in evil aspect to the sun, moon and Saturn. In India, June 12, 1857, Uranus was receiving the adverse rays of Saturn, and again at San Francisco, Neptune, Mercury and Jupiter were afflicted by Uranus. At Messina in 1907 Uranus was afflicted by Neptune, and again in 1908 by Neptune, the sun and the moon.

Professor Broughton points to a concatenation of events in the history of the United States that tends to justify his theory of the Uranian influence over that country.

In 1607 the settlement at Jamestown was followed by "the starving time," the darkest period of United States history, and untold suffering for the colonists who came from England ill prepared for the hardships of a barbarous land and the rigours of a severe climate.

In 1690 Uranus entered Gemini, the ruling sign of the United States: Independent spirit rampant, the first step against unjust taxation taken, laws passed at the first session of the legislature, war with French and Indians, beginning of Salem witchcraft.

1775, again Uranus was in Gemini and then began the Revolution which culminated in the Declaration of Independence. In 1781 Cornwallis surrendered; 1783, treaty of peace signed; shortly after this Uranus left the sign.

1860, Uranus in 9° of Gemini: Beginning of the Civil War. *The Monthly Reader and Astrological Journal*, edited by

Dr. Broughton, makes the following prediction in January, 1861:

"Until Uranus gets out of Gemini, which will not be before the summer of 1865, I do not look for any peace for this country."

♆ NEPTUNE. The research that led to the discovery of Neptune in 1848 was based upon the fact that Uranus was drawn from its orbit at times in a fashion that could be attributed only to the attraction of another heavenly body. The discovery of Neptune was due entirely to scientific calculation, yet it was the fulfilment of astrological predictions regarding the astounding revelations that were to be brought to light after the discovery of Uranus, the planet of mystery and occultism.

Comparatively few definite facts are known of Neptune; its enormous distance from the sun, from which it receives comparatively little light or heat, gives rise to an astronomical and astrological theory that the planet belongs to an unknown solar system. The actual length of its day and night is doubtful, but we know that its axial rotation is slower than that of either Jupiter or Saturn. In colour it is leaden blue, darker than Jupiter or Saturn, and its density is said to indicate a more advanced stage of development than that of the other planets. And here again is an instance of the agreement of the two sciences astronomy and astrology, for the latter also holds Neptune as the planet of advanced and highly spiritual influence.

Neptune's surface is sixteen times greater than that of the earth; its circuit about the sun requires one hundred and sixty-five years, or about thirteen years for each constellation. Its one moon manifests the Uranian eccentricity of revolving from east to west, and, like Uranus, Neptune is enveloped in a vast atmosphere, which, notwithstanding distance and a feeble light, the spectrum has discovered to resemble that of Uranus.

Modern astrologers know little of the effect of Neptune's

vibrations. In the ordinary nativity they bear little, if any result, and the Neptune influence is but recently beginning to manifest upon the earth. It has, however, a certain bearing upon the inner life of highly developed humanity; its effect is irrespective of zodiacal signs and dependent upon the house occupied by Neptune in the horoscope and upon the aspects received from other planets. The late Queen Victoria, for instance, had Neptune posited in her eighth house, that of death, legacies, things of the dead, etc., hence her reverence for the dead and her understanding of psychic conditions.

The conjunction, or joining, of Neptune with another planet enormously increases the influence of that planet for good or ill. In opposition to a benefic its effect is unfortunate, in opposition to a malefic Neptune's effect is fortunate, as it neutralizes the evil. Aspected by Venus, Neptune leads to peculiar attachments and social attractions. Its most direct effect, however, is upon large or national undertakings and affairs. Astrologers adjudge the Isthmus of Panama as one of Neptune's children, and the slidings of the Culebra Cut are suggestive of his "subtle machinations."

It will be seen that aspects between Neptune and Uranus have usually accompanied great earthquakes, notably those of Charleston, Naples, San Francisco, Messina 1905, 1907, 1908.

The preponderance of shipwrecks seems to occur at a time when the moon, a watery body, is aspecting Neptune, the planet of the seas. This was the case in the instances of the *Elbe*, the *Kiko Maru*, *General Slocum*, *Burgogne*, *Reina Regenta*, *Titanic*, *Empress of Ireland*. In the instance, however, of the Samoan disaster, due to a hurricane, Neptune was in aspect to Uranus, as at the time of the earthquakes mentioned. The fire and wrecking of the *Volturno* occurred when Neptune was afflicted by Mars, the fiery planet.

The recent persecution of Miss Evangeline Adams of New York, her arrest and prosecution, is another example of Neptune's influence. On May 14, 1914, the day of Miss Adams's arrest for "fortune-telling," Neptune was in opposition to the

moon. At the time of her acquittal on December 11, 1914, the moon was in sextile, or strong benefic aspect to Neptune.

Judge Freschi, who decided the case, put himself on record alike as a just judge and a man of broad intelligence by recognizing Miss Adams as a scientist and an astrologer and as a woman whose influence was of benefit to the world. Incidentally, on the day of Judge Freschi's decision, Jupiter, the planet of dignitaries and judiciaries, was in sextile to the sun.

CHAPTER V

ASTROLOGICAL PREDICTIONS THAT HAVE BEEN VERIFIED

THE vast number of astrological forecasts which time has fulfilled renders the selection of a few instances difficult. The Scriptures and other ancient records abound in verified prophecies, and although the Bible frequently alludes to reprehensible monarchs who delighted in assembling their own royal astrologers and magicians for no other purpose than that of confounding the pious Hebrew prophets, the star-gazers are never mentioned with the aspersions that the holy men invariably cast upon necromancers and followers of the black art of magic. We are told that Joseph patronized astrology in Egypt, while Daniel and other great prophets are also said to have employed this most scientific method of prediction for making the amazing forecasts which from time to time confounded the enemies of righteousness and caused the wisdom of the Hebrew prophets to be in demand in the courts of heathen kings. The frequent allusions found in the Bible to various constellations confirm this impression by implying a knowledge of astronomy, at that time astrology pure and simple. "(God) maketh Arcturus, Orion and the Pleiades and the Chambers of the South," says the Patriarch Job; and again he makes the immortal inquiry: "Canst thou bind the sweet influence of the Pleiades or loose the bands of Orion?"

Scriptural forecasts and their fulfilment are too well known to require exemplification. That astrologers of other nations than the Hebrew were often successful in the exercise of their gifts of prophecy is evinced by the fact that they were per-

mitted to pursue their vocation, for the "mighty men of old" had a summary fashion of dealing with failures. An instance of their impatience is cited in the case of the two Chinese astronomers Hi and Ho who lived at the court of the Emperor Tsung-Khang in the year 2137 B.C. and who were promptly decapitated for omitting to predict an eclipse of the sun.

A comet blazed across the sky at the time of the Trojan War, in 1254 B.C., and although for many centuries civilized man questioned the very existence of the city of Priam, astronomers stated the fact of the appearance of the comet, which returned as the Great Comet of 1811, when Russia shuddered at the evil omen, and when Napoleon Bonaparte, at the zenith of his career was creating even worse havoc in the modern world than Helen of Troy caused in the ancient. The fact that Venus was the ruling planet of Napoleon's destiny, and the tradition that this same beautiful and beneficent star guided Æneas upon his voyage from Troy to Italy, give rise to quaintly associated ideas, whether the case be one of poetry, legend, history, coincidence or astrology.

Berosus, a priest of Baal who compiled the *Chronicles of Chaldea*, a few fragments of which have been discovered in the twentieth century, is one of the first astrologers of whom we have record. His fame as seer and prophet is signalized by the golden tongue of the statue erected after his death. To Firmanus, the Roman, the stars revealed the history of the foundation of Rome, and they also predicted the decline in glory of the astrologer's beloved city, and her final shame. According to Greek historians, the comet of 371 B.C. augured the downfall of the Lacedæmonians, and still another of these uncanny stars flashed over the world at the birth of Alexander the Great. In 415 B.C., Nicias the Athenian was warned by an astrologer against undertaking the expedition to Sicily, but the party of which Alcibiades was the leader insisted that Nicias should set forth; his subsequent death and the ruin of his army were preceded by an eclipse of the moon. Julius Cæsar is another instance of a world-conqueror whose advent

was foretold by a celestial illumination, and the prediction of his death, which occurred during an eclipse of the sun and coincidentally with a comet, are familiar tales to every schoolboy.

"Phoebi tristis imago
Lurida sollicitis præbet lumina terris," says Ovid.

Nigridius, the Roman astrologer, foretold the greatness of Augustus at the time of his birth in 43 B.C., and Suetonius, the historian, claims that the horrors perpetrated by Nero were forecast by Babilus, the Roman.

The terror created by the appearance of Halley's comet in 837 A.D. was justified by the death within the year of King Louis le Debonnaire; its next visitation in 1066 was associated with the fact that the "Normans, guided by a comet invaded England." Again in 1456, Halley's comet justified its auguries of sorrow and suffering in the persecution of the Christians by the Turks. Every follower of Christ in Constantinople was either killed or thrown into a captivity worse than death, while the Church of Saint Sophia was turned into a mosque. During those days of darkness and doubt, Pope Calixtus III. issued the order that at noon each day all Christendom must ring its church bells and say a prayer to exorcise the infidels, whence dates the beautiful custom of the Angelus. In that era, when all the followers of Christ were united against a common foe, the anonymous author of *Piers Ploughman*, who in 1327 had predicted "The Fall of Religious Houses at the Hands of a King," seemed the purveyor of impossible prophecies. Yet two hundred years later Henry the Eighth of England substantiated his assertions.

Owing to the universal character of his forecasts, Nostradamus is perhaps the most celebrated astrologer of whom we have absolute record. Although he died in 1566, his predictions were accepted without question until the eighteenth century when a papal edict forbade the sale of his little booklet

of prophecies, one of which foretold the downfall of the papacy itself. The following lines of Nostradamus gave rise to a storm of discussion and ridicule at the time of their publication:

"In thrice one hundred years the Bear
The Crescent will assail;
But if the Cock and Bull unite
The Bear will not prevail;
In twice ten years again
Let Islam know and fear;
The Cross shall stand, the Crescent wane,
Dissolve and disappear."

The prophecy had been well-nigh forgotten at the outbreak of the Crimean War, three hundred years after Nostradamus had been called to his fathers, yet Russia (the Bear) did attack Turkey (the Crescent) and the Cock and the Bull (France and England) combined and saved the Crescent, which, nevertheless, barely escaped disintegration. In 1878, Turkey suffered defeat, and in 1912 began a war which left her very little territory in Europe, and the present year, 1915, seems in a fair way to witness the entire fulfilment of the Nostradamus prophecy. In 1556 the great astrologer forecast the Fire of London, which occurred a century later:

"Le sang du juste à Londres fera faute,
Brule par feu, de vingt et trois les six."

"The blood of the just which has been spilt in London
Require it to be burnt with fire in sixty-six."

The celebrated Dr. Dee was Queen Elizabeth's astrologer, and upon his broad shoulders rested the responsibility of selecting an auspicious day and hour for his sovereign's coronation; her long and glorious reign bears witness to his skill.

William Lilly, whose book on astrology, despite certain

errors resulting from his attempts to reduce the science to a purely material basis, is one of the standard works of the present day, was frequently consulted by King Charles the First of England. The astrologer warned the monarch of his impending fate, and in 1647 Charles consulted Lilly as to a safe hiding-place for his royal person. The seer's advice, however, was distasteful, and the King promptly proceeded to ignore it, as, in all probability, Lilly knew beforehand that he would do, for the "bonnie Stuarts" as a family were not addicted to heeding wise counsels. The King being accordingly ruined, he again sent for Lilly, in 1648, and once more received advice. This time the astrologer urged that Charles come to London with the Commissioners. Although this plan was displeasing to the monarch he agreed to follow it—and proceeded to break his word, thus forfeiting the last opportunity of evading the evil destiny that his prophet had read in the stars. After the execution of the hapless King, to whom the warm-hearted astrologer was sincerely attached, Lilly abandoned the work of casting individual horoscopes and devoted himself to national predictions, "Being desirous of forecasting what might from that time happen unto Parliament and the nation in general."

The appreciation with which his fellow-citizens received Lilly's efforts on behalf of the nation was manifested by a summons to appear before Parliament and account for a certain prediction that he had made regarding the dissolution of that body. After having spent thirteen days in the custody of the Sergeant-at-Arms, he was finally permitted to return home. This occurred in 1651; in 1663 Cromwell fulfilled Lilly's prediction in regard to Parliament. In that same year, 1651, Lilly corroborated the Nostradamus prophecy of the Great Fire of London, supplementing the Frenchman's forecast of the conflagration by the addition of the prophecy of a frightful plague, which, Lilly stated, would precede the destruction of the city by flames. Hieroglyphics of this twofold horror appeared in a pamphlet issued by the astrologer in 1651, entitled *Monarchy, or No Monarchy*. After the fulfilment of

these hideous prophecies of fire and pestilence, Lilly was summoned to appear before a Committee of the House of Commons and closely questioned upon his knowledge of the conflagration and its origin. That he succeeded in vindicating himself of all complicity in the matter is evident from his own words: "The Committee seemed well-pleased with what I spoke and dismissed me with great civility."

Jean Baptiste de Morin was another astrologer who lived in the seventeenth century, and whose counsel was frequently sought, we are told, by Cardinal Richelieu.

Modern astronomers regard Kepler's horoscope of Count Wallenstein as a source of never-ending and incontrovertible shame. Although compelled to admit that their illustrious protagonist condescended to cast nativities, they deny, despite his own affirmation to the contrary, that he believed in his work, evidently preferring to brand their greatest luminary as a deliberate knave rather than to acknowledge his faith in the science from which he derived his livelihood. The recent author of a *Popular Astronomy* even refers to Kepler's horoscope of Wallenstein as an instance of the futility of employing the astrological science for purposes of prophecy, and suggests that the renowned astronomer was unable to foretell the fate that awaited the Count. Nevertheless, the fact remains that Kepler did warn the subject of his horoscope as far as he dared to under then existing conditions; for be it remembered that at that date, the beginning of the seventeenth century, European politics were a precarious affair, and it was not altogether prudent for an astrologer to foretell with undue accuracy the cause or manner of a great leader's demise; this unwisdom would have been emphasized in Count Wallenstein's case where death was undoubtedly due to treachery emanating from a royal source. Even at the present day, an absolute prediction of the termination of life on this earth is avoided by conscientious astrologers, unless there chance to be conditions which might make it possible to avert the catastrophe, as in the case of King Charles, when Lilly vainly

endeavoured to persuade the monarch from precipitating his own death. A student of astrology must recognize the data of Wallenstein's horoscope as hopeless, and Kepler speaks as plainly as he dares in the following:

"I expect these influences from heaven, leaving aside the terrestrial, will remain there until there commence the five oppositions of Saturn and Jupiter in 1632, '33 and '34, which begin from the 23d degree of Taurus to Scorpio, but in 1634 in square to Jupiter, Saturn and Mercury, radical, making a strange cross in March, with Mars in opposition and square to the sun, Venus and Mercury, *indicating fearful havoc in the country and also disaster in the native's fortune.*"

Surely this last was a veiled warning to Wallenstein of the doom that was to culminate on the evening of February 25, 1634, when he was assassinated by his own followers, doubtless at the instigation of the Emperor Ferdinand.

Martin Luther was a believer in astrology, and the adventures of Lady Hester Stanhope and those of Lady Isabel Burton were both foretold to them by star-gazers. John Dryden, the poet, was himself an astrologer of more than ordinary ability. He cast horoscopes for his own children, and the tragedy that he foresaw for his son Charles was pathetically verified in the manner and date of the lad's death. John Varley, the English astrologer, predicted the ages of fourteen, eighteen and twenty-one as especially unfortunate for John Ruskin, who met, fell in love with, and lost the object of his affections in those years of his life. Ruskin attributed this untowardness to the influence of the planet Saturn. (E. T. Cook's *Life of John Ruskin.*)

In 1877 Anna Kingsford predicted the discovery of nine moons, one of them very small, that would be discovered as revolving around the planet Jupiter. At that time only five satellites were known as belonging to Jupiter and these had been discovered in 1610. Fifteen years after Anna Kingsford's prediction, in 1892, a fifth moon was discovered, then in the twentieth century the sixth, seventh and eighth were located,

and in 1914 a ninth moon was detected photographically, thus verifying the prophecy. The latter satellites were very small. They were discovered by the Lick Observatory staff.

The portentous and glorious prophecies of the old astrologer on the Isle of Martinique, who read the fate of the future Empress of the French as the saddest of womankind in the very planets that shone upon the merry little Creole at play on her father's plantation, were doubly verified in the destiny of Josephine Bonaparte's illustrious husband. For especial stars seemed to appear in the heavens over Napoleon, who was born in the year of a transit of Venus and of the comet of 1769, and whose triumphs of 1799 were blazoned in a meteoric shower, while the comet of 1811 saw the conqueror at his zenith. Afterwards, however, with the comet of 1819 it must have seemed to the caged lion at Saint Helena that the skies themselves were playing him false, for while that year brought Asiatic cholera to Prussia, it showed no mercy to the prisoner on his lonely island. Eleven years before the battle of Waterloo, Worsdale, the astrologer, published a pamphlet giving the horoscopes of Napoleon Bonaparte and Arthur Wellesley. In this pamphlet he predicted that if these two Generals ever met in battle Napoleon would be vanquished and that he would never lead another army to the field. The reason for this forecast was the position of Jupiter in Wellesley's natal chart, which was exactly over the place of Saturn in Napoleon's horoscope.

In 1865 Professor Broughton made the following prediction in his *Monthly Planet Reader* for April, which was issued in March: "Some noted person or general in high office dies or is removed about the 17th or 18th." President Lincoln died on April 15th after his assassination by Wilkes Booth on the 14th. There were several astrological forecasts of Garfield's assassination and of President McKinley's.

Disraeli, in his *Curiosities of Literature*, mentions a Spanish friar and almanac-maker who predicted clearly and precisely the death of Henry the Fourth of France. Whereupon Pieresc,

although he had no faith in the vain science of astrology, was yet alarmed at the possible danger to his sovereign, had the almanac placed before his Majesty. The King was properly appreciative of the well-meant efforts of his friends, but he ignored the advice given in the almanac, and his death took place according thereto. A great sale of the *Friar's Almanack* ensued.

In the year 1774, Matthieu Laensberg's almanac, issued in January, announced that one of the favourite ladies of Louis the Fifteenth would play her last part at court during the month of April; the prediction was fulfilled in the allotted time, when the King was seized with small-pox and Mme. DuBarry expelled from Versailles. This prophecy of almost two hundred years ago has passed into history, and yet as the broad minds of the twentieth century read that old Liège almanac and marvel at its truthful forecast, the majority of them fail to note the verified predictions of the almanac-makers of our own time. There is something singularly weird, for instance, in the verification of the prophecy of Roosevelt's defeat in the presidential contest of 1912 made by Miss Evangeline Adams in 1910. She made the prophecy lightly to a party of friends who heard with something of skepticism, because at that moment Roosevelt seemed the idol of the people; having just returned from his trip around the world, he was the recipient of an unparalleled ovation from jaded Manhattan. His overwhelming defeat two years later recalled Miss Adams's prophecy casually uttered in the course of conversation. Yet this was by no means a difficult feat for Miss Adams, who upon the first day of each January issues a list of unfortunate and fortunate birthdays for the coming year. The very simplicity of the little booklet militates against its attracting widespread attention; those who note the given dates and their prognostications will, however, gain much enlightenment. The pamphlet, which contains some fourteen pages, is necessarily too small and too condensed to give more than a cursory forecast of the year from birthday to birthday,

but the classification of these dates under the headings of fortunate and unfortunate for the forthcoming year is weirdly accurate as the following excerpts and their application tend to show.

"*Unfortunate Birthdates for 1914.*"

"Persons born during the last few days in April, early May, last few days in July, early August, last few days in October and first few days in November of any year will, during certain periods of 1914 be subject to the perverse influence of the ponderous planet Uranus, which will be unfriendly to their Sun.

"They will be disposed to force issues, do unpopular things, try to accomplish the impossible and to set their energy and will against the Universal Will. This aspect marks an important epoch—cross-roads—and the decisions made are likely to affect the whole life for good or ill. . . . Unexpected deaths, sometimes the complete disorganization of the immediate family ties, are manifested in this influence."

It is somewhat unusual for the daily papers to mention in death-notices the birth-dates of the persons in question, but during the months of May and June the following dates were given. Madame Nordica, the world-renowned singer, was born May 12, 1857, died at Batavia, Java, May 11, 1914. In the account of her death the newspapers mentioned that Mme. Nordica had refused to follow her physician's advice and had undertaken her last journey against his orders. Adlai Stevenson, former Vice-President of the United States, born October 23d, and died June 14, 1914, comes under the same birthday conditions as Madame Nordica.

Mrs. John H. Mayo, who under the pseudonym of Isabella Fyvie, wrote more than thirty books and translated Tolstoi, was born in London on December 10th, and died May 13, 1914. The Archduke Ferdinand, heir to the Austrian throne, born December 18, 1863, was assassinated June 28, 1914. And the Duchess of Hohenburg, wife of the Archduke Ferdinand, was

born March 1, 1868, and assassinated June 18th. All these last come under the following birth-dates:

"Persons born March 1st to 24th, June 1st to 25th, September 3d to 27th, December 3d to 26th, will be more or less afflicted during 1914 by the position of the planet Saturn, which will be unfriendly to their Sun. This may have a very devitalizing effect upon their constitutions and lower their vitality to such an extent as to make them susceptible to diseases prevailing, or to troubles to which they are subject, unless they know when and how to use means to prevent. In some cases marked changes and even deaths may occur."

In the list of sailors and marines killed or wounded at Vera Cruz, Mexico, in April, 1914, but a few birth-dates are given; all that could be obtained, however, are mentioned below:

1.	John F. Schumacher (Coxswain)	Born Dec. 5, 1889
2.	Joseph Lewis Kwatch	" March 6, 1895
3.	John Adams Gilbert	" Dec. 26, 1886
4.	Henry Nickerson (Boatswain)	" Dec. 22, 1886
5.	James Willie Wrenn	" March 29, 1889
6.	Rufus Edward Percy	" June 9, 1890
7.	Frank Devorak	" Sept. 14, 1895
8.	Clarence S. Harburger	" March 25, 1892
9.	Michael Fitzgerald (Sergeant)	" Sept. 27, 1894.

The preceding dates also apply to the Archduke Ferdinand, the Duchess of Hohenberg and Mrs. Mayo.

Under the list of birth-dates quoted by Miss Adams as unfortunate owing to the influence of Uranus, are the following names:

10.	Gabriel de Fabrio	Born Nov. 6, 1890
11.	Alton Eric Stream	" Oct. 21, 1896
12.	James Ayling (Sergeant)	" August 9, 1895
13.	Charles Joseph Leahy	" August 4, 1895
14.	Nathan Schwartz	" April 22, 1893
15.	Charles D. Cameron	" April 21, 1896.

Within this list are included the birth dates of Mme. Nordica and Vice-President Stevenson.

Killed or wounded, whose birth-dates Miss Adams does not specify as either fortunate or the reverse:

1.	Charles Allen Smith	Born Jan. 11, 1894
2.	Lewis Oscar Fried	" April 15, 1894
3.	E. A. Gisburn	" Jan. 14, 1894
4.	W. H. Mangels	" Nov. 17, 1894
5.	Paul Augustus Stevens	" Feb. 22, 1890
6.	Elmer Richards	" July 13, 1895
7.	James Horace Copeland	" July 13, 1892
8.	F. K. Nantz	" July 4, 1895.

Killed or wounded upon the days given as fortunate dates by Miss Adams:

1.	Jeremiah Gilruth	Born May 27, 1877
2.	John F. Place	" Jan. 27, 1894
3.	E. G. Holsingle	" Feb. 6, 1892
4.	Patrick Delowry	" April 1, 1893.

Thus of the twenty-seven birth-dates that were mentioned in the list of killed and wounded men at Vera Cruz, fifteen were cited as astrologically malefic natal days for 1914; eight are not recorded as either good or evil, and of the entire twenty-seven days only four are enumerated by Miss Adams as fortunate birth-dates for that year. Despite this preponderance of fateful birthdays and predictions fulfilled accordingly in the cases of these sailors and marines, it should be furthermore borne in mind that the prognostications quoted above are based upon but one of many astrological considerations, namely the zodiacal sign in which the sun was posited at birth; also that three other points of equal importance must be reckoned with in any astrological augury. To quote once more from Miss Adams's booklet:

"These are simply general indications deduced from the Sun

at birth. In order to get more definite indications the detailed astrological diagnosis, which takes into account the Moon, planets and fixed stars as well as the Sun, should be consulted."

An illustration of the importance of these points just mentioned may be drawn from the birth-dates of the Vera Cruz victims whose sun chanced to be under favourable influences for 1914 thus giving an apparently fortunate forecast for that year. But further reference to the ephemerides of the respective dates of birth will show the following data:

Jeremiah Gilruth, May 17, 1877. In this instance the ephemeris for 1877 shows the sun square to Saturn at birth, with Mars, the planet of war, opposing benefic Venus, both conditions unfortunate for a follower of a martial profession. The Archduke also had the fatal square between the sun and Saturn, with Venus evilly aspected by Mars.

John F. Place, January 27, 1894, had both the sun and the moon afflicted by evil aspects of Uranus, Saturn and Jupiter, while the Archduke Ferdinand's planetary conditions were somewhat similar.

E. G. Holsingle, February 6, 1896, had the moon in bad aspect to Saturn, Venus, Mercury and the sun; Mars was also afflicted and, as with the Duchess of Hohenberg, Neptune was afflicted by Uranus.

Charles Allen Smith, January 11, 1894, was unfortunate in having the moon afflicted by the sun, Neptune, Saturn and Mars, with the sun in square to Saturn; correspondingly the Archduke's moon was afflicted by Mars and Neptune, while the Duchess suffered the fatality of Mars in square to the moon.

Lewis Oscar Fried, April 15, 1894. Here the moon was in reception of evil rays from Uranus, and in common with the royal Austrians he received unfortunate rays from Mars, Jupiter and Neptune.

W. H. Mangels, November 17, 1894. As in both the Austrian nativities, there was the fatality of the moon in square to Mars.

E. A. Gisburn, January 14, 1894. Here the moon was afflicted by Mercury, Uranus and Venus; as in the Archduke's chart, Gisburn's sun also caught the evil rays from Uranus, while the moon was squared by Mars.

Paul Augustus Stevens, February 22, 1880; in this horoscope again the moon was afflicted by Mars, Saturn and Uranus.

Elmer Richards, July 13, 1885. As in the Archduke's nativity the moon is afflicted by Uranus and the sun, and in common with the Duchess's chart Neptune is shown as afflicted by Uranus; again the fatal square of the moon and Mars.

James A. Copeland, July 13, 1892. The enmity between Neptune and Uranus, as in the instance of the Duchess's horoscope; in 1914 Uranus was also in evil aspect to Mars.

F. K. Nantz, July 4, 1895. Again we find unfortunate aspects between Neptune and Uranus, with Mars afflicted by the moon and Mercury.

Patrick Delowry, April 1, 1893. Saturn conjoined with the moon opposed the sun and Mercury; Jupiter opposed Uranus, and Mars in conjunction with Neptune was approaching an evil aspect with Saturn.

Of these fourteen horoscopes, it will be seen that thirteen show afflictions through the planet Mars, essentially the star of violence, battles and sudden death, while the universal affliction of Uranus, the star of the masses, and of Neptune, the planet of the seas, bears deep significance in these instances. The nativities of the Archduke Ferdinand and the Duchess of Hohenberg were taken from Mr. Alan Leo's *1001 Notable Nativities*, numbers 873 and 874 respectively, while the planetary aspects of sailors and marines were found in the ephemerides, or almanacs for the year, month and day of birth.

The verification of an astrological prediction is an almost daily occurrence, but in citing the following instances the author has endeavoured to select examples of general rather than local interest.

During 1913 and 1914 the prevailing depressed state of

finance, shrinkage of trade and general decline in all business enterprise were unquestionably topics of vital interest.

Old Moore's *Monthly Messenger* for February, 1912, presaged the world-wide complaint on these grounds with absolute accuracy. It was to follow the formal entrance of the planet Saturn into the zodiacal sign Gemini, which would take place in April, 1912. The restrictive condition would last until September, 1914, when it would be mitigated by the entrance of Saturn into the sign Cancer; it would not, however, pass away until the spring of 1915. During these years, 1912 to the spring of 1915, the various aspects between Saturn and Mars would be responded to by rioting, civil war, oppression and violence throughout Mexico, Italy, England, Portugal, Germany and Ireland. Many months before its actual occurrence Mr. Alan Leo prophesied the Boer War, its duration and result. At the time the British press was rather severe upon the astrologer for his audacious pessimism.

The following forecasts of coming years are taken from *Modern Astrology*, edited by Mr. Leo, October number, 1911:

"In the year 1909—at 6.13 A.M. 21|3|'09 to be exact—a cycle of the planet Mars began which remains in force until the year 1944. . . .

"In this *energizing* cycle there are many sub-cycles, beginning with 1910 with Uranus as a sub-influence. In the present year, 1911, there is a sub-cycle of Venus and in 1912 a Mercurial sub-influence will reign. Each sub-period begins with the Sun's ingress into Aries, the Astronomical New Year.

"Now in the year 1909 when the Sun entered the sign Aries, at London the sign Aries was rising with the Sun close to the Ascendant, and Mars, the ruling planet, was highest in the heavens in conjunction with Uranus in the sign of its *exaltation*. Mars as ruler of the Ascendant becomes ruler of the People and their general conditions for the next thirty-three years.

"Since this new era there has been a steady manifestation of unrest and disturbance and strikes throughout the land, and this will continue with modifications and accentuations until

1944, affected by the Sun-influences of the other planets as follows:

"MARS: 1909, 1916, 1923, 1930, 1937.

Mars with the sub-influence of Uranus—1910, 1917, 1924, 1931, 1938.

"Under Uranus we may expect sudden and unexpected developments, drastic changes and great attempts toward reformation with revolutionary tendencies and much violence.

Mars with the sub-influence of Venus—1911, 1918, 1925, 1932, 1939.

"Under Venus, opportunities for conciliation and arbitration.

Mars with the sub-influence of Mercury—1912, 1919, 1926, 1933, 1940.

"Under Mercury, great commercial developments, changes, and much progress in literature, science, and inventions in connection with modes of transit.

Mars with the sub-influence of Neptune—1913, 1920, 1927, 1934, 1941.

"Under Neptune, years of crises and great socialistic tendencies.

Mars with the sub-influence of Saturn—1914, 1921, 1928, 1935, 1942.

"Under Saturn, much sorrow and general misery.

Mars with the sub-influence of Jupiter—1915, 1922, 1929, 1936, 1943.

"Under Jupiter, religious and social reforms, etc.

"The cycle of Mars coincides with war, strife and violence on earth; it corresponds with a period on earth when taxation is high and the governments of the nations are involved in difficulties.

"It is not the coincidence of planetary cycles and mundane

affairs alone that is of the deepest interest to the student of human nature, but the fact that there are always the people on earth who seem compelled to respond to whatever cyclic influence happens to be prevailing in their day.

"That the martial individual, whose temperament is martial and impulsive, responds to the Martial cycle there can be no shadow of a doubt, which fact anyone of scientific mind can verify by a study of the various planetary cycles. The whole art of predicting the nature of events following these cycles lies in the judgment as to how far the nation will *respond* to planetary influences, for it is a time-honoured saying that 'the stars incline, they do *not* compel,' or 'the wise man *rules* his stars, the fool obeys them.'

"The recent response of the labouring classes and the people to the martial vibrations set in motion in the spring of 1909 does not argue well for the satisfactory adjustment of the martial forces during the next thirty years. . . . The influence of the planet Mars is generally considered to be warlike, mischievous and destructive. These are the *abuses* of the planet's influence. . . . Within the great major cycle governing the world's evolution, the cycle of Mars . . . will stir into activity all men in whom the Mars principle is predominating. It will increase and accentuate both the vices and the virtues of martial men, although it gives vices and virtues to none, but simply the force that expresses itself through martial channels . . . the people represented by Mars will be responsible for much, if not all that will happen in this respect during the next thirty years . . . great and far-reaching reformations, or revolutions will occur . . . and the people gain more power and influence than they have done since the commencement of the Christian era."

CHAPTER VI

1914

"THERE shall be signs in the moon and in the stars . . . for the powers of heaven shall be shaken."—Luke xvi., 25

From a chronological viewpoint astrology is frequently at fault and so most probably it will continue until modern astrology shall have recovered the lost knowledge of the ancient students of the stars. This uncertainty in reckoning time is shared to an extent by astronomers, notably in the case already mentioned of the moon and the tides. Despite discrepancies in the matter of time, however, the sum and substance of astrological predictions are invariably fulfilled sooner or later.

For many years the world's thinkers have recognized the hideous possibility of a universal war; but the occult doctrine that "thoughts are things" and the spoken word and thought a terrific potentiality, has borne its influence not alone upon the new-thought followers, theosophists and occultists but upon the subconsciousness of firm orthodoxy, and the thought of the fearful catastrophe of war has remained for the most part unuttered.

The New Year of 1914 was welcomed in the world-cities with significant hilarity; 1913 had brought rather more than its quota of distress, financial and otherwise, and forebodings of worse to come were thrust aside, as the superstitious attributed past misfortunes to the baneful influence of the number thirteen. Astrologers regarded the dawning New Year with commingled apprehension and relief—relief that the most

enduring of the malefic celestial conditions, the cycle of the planet Mars (already referred to in the previous chapter), had thus far been held in check by the humane tendencies of modern thought, and apprehension lest the dawning in 1914 of a sub-cycle, or sub-influence, of the planet Saturn should increase the poverty, misery and carking discontent of an already overburdened world. Until 1914 the effects of the Martial cycle had been localized by the degree or stage of civilization attained by the various nations of the world. War in southeastern Europe and upheavals and revolution in Mexico were demonstrations of the influence under certain conditions of the planet of strife, while struggles between capital and labour, isolated cases of crime and stupendous casualties, notably the wreck of the *Titanic*, typified the martial effects under different circumstances. However, despite the peace-loving character hitherto manifested by the twentieth century, there was an ominousness in the astrological fact that the sun would follow the war planet Mars throughout the entire year of 1914, and that on Christmas day the two celestial bodies would be in conjunction; the fire of Mars would add to the vitality of the strength-giving solar orb. Two other unusual and warlike conditions added to the interest of astronomers and to the apprehension of astrologers in the year 1914. These were the solar eclipse of August 21st, and the conjunction in Aquarius of the stupendous planets Uranus and Jupiter. Of the four eclipses, two solar and two lunar, that were anticipated during the year, that of August 21st was the most significant to astronomers as well as to astrologers. In January, 1914, astronomical expeditions were fitted out and despatched to the far corners of the earth in order that they might study most advantageously the mysteries of a total solar eclipse. To astrologers, however, the portents of this particular darkening of the sun were too horrifying to be admitted into the self-controlled fastnesses of modern thought. For while eclipses frequently transpire without indicating war, the phenomenon of 1914 was of peculiar and sinister import-

ance. It fell in the last decanate of Leo, with the great fixed star Regulus in the shoulder of the lion, a signification of terrifying aspect to emperors, kings, princes and autocracies.

Raphael's *Mundane Astrology*, page 60, tells us that an eclipse in the last decan of Leo means: "Captivity, the ransacking and besieging of towns, the sacking and profanation of holy places." And again on page 56 of the same volume: "These threaten destruction of cattle and sheep, exile, imprisonment or murder of some king, notable person or great ruler. Much discontent among the people. Movements of armies, fighting, fires, fevers, pestilence and scarcity of the fruits of the earth, especially those regions affected by the eclipse." Furthermore we learn that an eclipse affects those countries from which it is "visible or total, or nearly so," and that, falling in a fixed sign as well as a royal one, its effects will be permanent upon those countries and dynasties concerned.

In August, 1914, the sun would be partially obscured over the British Isles, all of Europe and Eastern Asia. Its central path of totality would extend from the Baltic Sea through Eastern Europe, the Crimea, across Persia and India. Africa, Canada and the North Atlantic States would also witness it. During the eclipse the sun would hold the exact place held by Mars, the warrior, at the first new moon of the summer solstice on June 22, 1914. A similar circumstance had occurred in the same sign and degree on August 19, 1887, and had been followed within the year by the death of two German emperors.

The second ominous and unusual indication for 1914 was the Great Conjunction: the joining of Uranus, the houseless planet, the breaker and destroyer of forms and the constructor of new conditions from the wreckage of the old, with Jupiter, the star of kings, the preserver of social and religious life, forms and customs. The giants would meet in the constellation Aquarius, the sign of universal man, of evolution and development. Not since March 20, 1831, eighty-three years before, had the heavens shown such a ponderous combination

of forces, and that time had been marked by humanitarian changes, the abolition of slavery, the Reform Act in England. Already the entrance of Uranus into Aquarius in 1912 had been followed by drastic readjustments. Strikes and labour riots had temporarily crippled world-industries; disasters had horrified, discoveries had astounded and Uranian reforms and paradoxes had kept mankind in wonder. If these things had occurred when Uranus was alone in Aquarius, what would happen now, when on June 26, 1914, Mercury, the moon, the sun and last of all royal, conservative Jupiter would be conjoined with Uranus, the mysterious and sudden, in the least understood of all the starry groups. Astrologers teach that when two or more heavenly bodies foregather in the same zodiacal sign the result of the opposing and diverse forces is disintegrating and confusing. This is due to the terrific vibrations, frequently antagonistic in quality, which are more than one sign can assimilate. In this instance Uranus and the moon, representing the masses of the people, would be directly opposed to Jupiter and the sun, typifying potentates and rulers. And when in addition to these various vibrations the influences of Saturn, Mars and the eclipse must be taken into consideration, the turmoil of contending powers would outstretch the plummet of human imagination.

The rays from Mars were especially disquieting and adverse, despite which fact they gave less real cause for alarm than either Uranus or the eclipse, for Mars is the ruler of the constellation Aries, the governing sign of England and Germany, and these two nations of all others were regarded as civilized beyond the barbarous possibilities of warfare. Troublous times were anticipated for both countries. Socialism was foreshadowed for Germany and scandal might harass the crown; while for England sedition and the rebellion of a sex heretofore held as the weaker and gentler were clouding the skies. But despite the blazing heavens, war was regarded as out of the question. Prussia, Russia and the countries ruled by the much-rent sign Aquarius would suffer accordingly, and

Austria, under Libra, must undergo the long-drawn anguish of a square of Saturn; Belgium and the United States, each after its peculiar conditions, must reap the disintegrating effect of Saturn in Gemini, the former land with the additional burden of Pisces, the most unfortunate of zodiacal signs, in the mid-heaven. Already Bulgaria, Servia and Mexico, ruled by Capricorn, seemed to have had their allotted portion of misery.

Yet, however ominous the skies, with the horoscope of 1914, as with every other horoscope, whether it be that of a year, a nation, or a human life, two paths lay open for choice. One led toward barbarism and insanity beyond anything the world had ever known, the other toward a colossal change, a bloodless revolution in the subtler realms of ethical and moral welfare. One road ended in the deracination of mankind, the other in undreamed of spiritual heights. Reason and knowledge of human nature pointed towards the former, but optimism fostered by thoughts amongst the stars hoped for the latter, and the astrologers waited breathless and silent. Experience aided hope in this instance, for once before in history a similar planetary configuration had witnessed a marvel that had borne fruit in the saddest and most glorious epoch the world has known. The century 100 B.C. was a cycle of Mars and from that era of chaos sprang the Light of the World.

The influence of that Martial cycle stirred the degeneracy of old Rome into a ferment that rose to the surface in Sulla, in Marius and in Catiline, in the assassination of Julius Cæsar, in the downfall of the Roman Republic; and from Rome, the great heart of civilization, the virus of anarchy and of rebellion had permeated the veins of the world. Mithridates was conquered; Asia was falling to pieces of sheer senility; Greece had died in all but name; Spain, Britain and Gaul bowed to Rome; old Egypt met its Battle of Actium and the Priests of Isis were betrayed at a harlot's whim. Then, the turmoil quieted, the cycle of Mars passed and the light followed. The defeat of Britain, Gaul and Spain paved the way for newer and stronger nations; Rome gloried in her Augustan Age, and

from a manger in manacled Judea beamed the light that was to redeem the world.

The occult prediction of the advent in the near future of a Great Teacher and the astrological interpretation of the solar ingress of 1927, when Uranus will enter the sign Aries, correspond curiously with the outcome of the Martial cycle of 100 B.C. Hence star-students, unappalled by threatening skies, might still hope that the wisdom doled drop by drop throughout the ages upon the elect, and but recently given to the world at large, would take effect and avert the peril; that the entry of Uranus into its own sign might bring its beneficial revolutions peaceably; and that, through the broadening views of science and of religion, the great changes might come without the bloodshed that had previously characterized the cycle of Mars. To this end astrologers directed their faith and prediction, dwelling chiefly in their forecasts upon local conditions that might be mitigated or averted.

A recapitulation of astrological prophecy for 1914 reveals almost inadvertent forecasts of tragedy to come, despite their careful and purposeful vagueness.

In 1910, Mme. de Bielski, the occultist and astrologer, said to a class of students of which the writer enjoyed the privilege of being a member: "War-clouds fill the heavens. Once the planetary conditions would have imperilled humanity, but today the waves of higher thought that rise from earth may prevail. The first outbreak will fire the Balkans, Mexico will follow—then the world."

In 1912 Miss Evangeline Adams predicted a world-wide war within three years.

Extract from the "Evening News," 15|10|'14.

"FIVE YEARS AGO!"

"An astrologer five years ago predicted the war in August, 1914, the appointment of Lord Kitchener as War Minister, and the passing of the Home Rule Bill.

"'On August 21, 1914,' writes a Colonial correspondent, 'I was on a Cape Liner. The first officer, a keen student of astronomy, handed me four or five typewritten sheets which, he said, were given to him by an astrologer in 1909.

"Three days later we heard by wireless that Britain had declared war on Germany, and later came the news that Lord Kitchener had been made War Minister. . . ."

From "L'Echo du Merveilleux," 1910.

"If there is war in 1914 between France and Germany, France will be victorious."

The following was written by Alan Leo in August, 1913, in reply to a personal letter:

"DEAR MADAM:

"In reply to your letter there does seem to be every possibility of a war breaking out in Europe in the near future. Personally I do not anticipate it sooner than the close of the present year, but I MUST ADMIT THAT THE FORCES FOR EVIL WITH REGARD TO THE NATIONS OF THE WORLD ARE VERY POWERFUL IN THE PRESENT YEAR" (1913).

The original of this letter and the questions which elicited it may be seen at the offices of *Modern Astrology*. The missives were not made public until 1914, when the recipient of Mr. Leo's letter returned it to him.

The beginning of 1914 received its share of prophecy.

Zadkiel predicts: "The conjunction of Jupiter and Uranus is the most ominous sign for the coming year. It will be attended by the usual effects, epidemics, disease and earthquakes. . . . It is especially evil for Germany and Russia. Saturn forming a cross aspect in July will bring friction to both Germany and the United States."

Raphael also forecasts: "It will be a year of grave danger and disaster for the rulers of Europe. The sun reaches a

parallel of Mars in January which is evil for King George of England."

And again: "War and disaster for the Kaiser of Germany are indicated for the New Year. Moon in opposition to Uranus for January is an indication of trouble for him."

Later in the year an astrologer wrote to the *Calcutta Express:*

(1) Germany will gain initial successes but internal risings will threaten her security and, combined with the war, these will endanger the monarchy and finally overthrow it. (2) Austria is to be wiped off the map. (3) Italy will gain material advantages. (4) France will suffer during the first part of the war but will triumph later. (5) England will maintain her greatness. (6) India will not be seriously affected.

"Saturn in opposition to the moon in Cancer denotes danger for the Czar."

A comparison of these forecasts will show that taken together they cover the entire area of the conflict.

Extract from *Modern Astrology*, published in March, 1914, and appearing in the April number:

"(Certain aspects) . . . threaten foreign intrigue and secret service activity. The country (England) will become involved in the affairs of its Allies abroad, largely influenced by the press and instigated by secret enemies of the country and by those who are opponents of the government; we shall receive much hostile criticism through the foreign newspapers."

"The sun square Mars on April 11th will bring a very disturbing martial element into the national life both here and in parts of the Continent, and SOME OF THE EVENTS PREDICTED UNDER MARS WILL TAKE PLACE NOW."

These predictions, although meagre in view of the world tragedy that was to follow, indicate clearly the trend of subjective thought, even when objectively directed otherwise. The paucity of astrological forecasts that were given to the public before the war can only have been the deliberate out-

come of the modern aversion to the utterance of any ill-omened prophecy. Knowledge of their own science, which enables astrologers as well as astronomers to foretell an eclipse, must surely have given them an understanding of the portents that were written all too plainly in the skies, which blackened alarmingly in December, 1913, and grew darker through the spring solstice in March, finally breaking in the summer quarter which began June 22, 1914.

Simultaneous mundane and terrestrial conditions in 1914:

At the beginning of the winter quarter, December 23, 1913, Saturn was in Gemini, the ruling sign of the United States. As the ruling planet of Mexico, Saturn afflicted by Mars and thus posited in the sign of its fall would account for the long-drawn out antagonism between the Chief Executives of the United States and of Mexico, and the suffering of the masses thereby entailed. The poverty and loss of life resulting from the years of internal strife in Mexico are Saturnian afflictions, while the congestion of industries, the stringency of financial conditions, the struggles between capital and labour and the universal dissatisfaction with the Government are all demonstrations of Saturn's evil effects upon the United States.

The conjoining of Jupiter, the regal, with Uranus, the universal, foreshadowed trouble for those in high places: Joseph Chamberlain retired from the British Parliament; King Manuel of Portugal is supposed to have renounced his crown in favour of a cousin; King George of England was harassed by Ulstermen and suffragettes; an attempt was made upon the life of the Czar of Russia; and the Emperor William had rather more than his usual share of trouble with the Crown Prince.

The aspect of Venus and Mars brought femininity to the fore, not always advantageously to the fair sex: Maryland, Virginia, Kentucky and the Union of South Africa rejected the Suffrage Bill; a militant mutilated the Rokeby Venus in the National Gallery in London; and Mme. Caillaux, wife of the

French Minister of Finance, murdered Gaston Calmette, Editor of *Le Figaro*.

The spring equinox corresponds astrologically to the moment of birth in a chart of a nativity. It rules the entire year, modified more or less by changing conditions, just as a birth chart presumably governs the entire life. The spring of 1914 emphasized the evil aspects of the early winter. Venus received malefic rays from Saturn while Mars was in its detriment in Cancer, a cardinal sign calculated to foster the most unfortunate traits in the warlike planet and to make them endure throughout the year. The discovery of two new comets during this quarter, while not essentially unfortunate astrologically, might, from their position in the skies, be held as augmenting the martial force. The first of the celestial wanderers was discovered on March 29th in the constellation Scorpio, a sign ruled by Mars, and at the time of its discovery the sun was in Aries, the house of the warrior star. The second comet was seen in Russia on May 20th; it was immediately followed by an attempt upon the life of the Czar. The wreck of the *Empress of Ireland* and the loss of 1027 passengers marked the accruing influence of Mars, the destructive, upon Neptune, the star of the seas. The increasing maritime disasters during the spring quarter further suggested the connection between planetary and mundane conditions. From March 21st to June 21st there were 595 deaths from drowning as against 225 during the three winter months. In the spring of 1914 earth itself seemed to grow restive under the increasing celestial tension. Mount Lassen, in California, a volcano regarded as having been extinct for centuries, suddenly burst into life; a similar occurrence in Sanguir, Java, destroyed 100 houses and many lives; war-ridden Mexico, Peru and other volcanic countries suffered more than usual; five earthquakes in forty-eight hours terrified Alaska; an abnormal number of lives were lost in thunderstorms both in England and in America; tornadoes destroyed a vast amount of property throughout the Middle Western States and floods in Paris

caused great damage to property and the death of fourteen persons.

Alan Leo and Zadkiel had both predicted strikes and riots in Italy and in France for this quarter. These prophecies were verified by the formation of a new Italian Cabinet and by a general strike and anti-monarchical agitation in Italy, which ended with Government troops in possession of the lines of communication throughout the kingdom. Universal socialist gains in France resulted in placing René Viviani, socialist, in possession of the Portfolio of Foreign Affairs.

The map of the summer quarter, commencing June 22d, held the Great Eclipse, and on that day in June, Mars, the warrior, was posited in Leo, the royal constellation, Mars being in reception of evil rays from Saturn, the persistent. Kingly Jupiter, still conjunct with Uranus, was afflicted by adverse rays from Neptune, another prognostication of friction between autocracy and democracy.

The assassination of the Archduke Ferdinand, heir to the throne of Austria, occurred on June 28th, immediately after the influences of the summer quarter came into play.

Meanwhile with the nations of the earth increasingly tragic conditions were leading up to the holocaust. Difficulties increased between the United States and Mexico; in the latter country industries were wrecked by civil war, while in the former financial failures followed one after another and labour strikes in Ohio, West Virginia and Colorado became matters of national importance and concern. England suffered from the crises of the Home Rule Bill and the resignation of army officers when ordered on active service in Ulster; the Yorkshire coal strike involving 170,000 workers, the harrying of royalty and the Government by suffragettes, who amongst other destructive acts damaged the Coronation Stone in Westminster Abbey, increased the general anxiety. Germany was menaced by socialism which grew apace, by the increasing estrangement between the Crown Prince and the Kaiser, and the growing power of the war party. Sweden, ruled by

Aquarius, was divided between the peace faction and the war party. The new Parliament provided for longer military service and eight new battleships.

The significant planetary conditions attending upon and immediately following the Archduke's death that kindled a world conflagration are too numerous as well as too technical to be given here; the following are selected for their obviousness rather than for their astrological importance:

Gemini, the ruling sign of Belgium, Louvain, Bruges, Metz and Versailles, held Saturn at the outbreak of the war, a portentous omen astrologically. When Saturn entered Cancer at the end of August, both English and German South Africa showed signs of disturbance, and when Mars reached Scorpio—a sign supposed to influence Transvaal—at the end of September, an attempted uprising in favour of Germany occurred. Saturn, however, re-entered Gemini on December 7th, there to remain until the middle of May, 1915. The brief duration of the South African insurrection corresponds to these Saturnine peregrinations. The quick, widespread feeling for Belgium throughout the United States suggests something deeper than casual pity for Belgium and might be explained by the mutual ruler Gemini. In addition, however, to the transit of Saturn through Gemini which has harassed the United States, Belgium has been afflicted with the same unfortunate aspect that is found in the horoscope of Germany's Emperor, viz., Pisces in the mid-heaven. From the first Alan Leo has predicted that characteristic Saturnine tardiness would protract the war through 1914 and into the following years. Incidentally, this same sluggish planet has militated against the German plan of a rapid march to Paris, while the advances and retreats of both armies without decisive gain for either side are further demonstrations of this influence.

Russia, Prussia and Constantinople, ruled by Aquarius, are destined to many radical changes before Uranus leaves that sign. The effects will be sharper and more drastic when Jupiter, the moderator, passes into Pisces, leaving Uranus, the

radical, alone in a responsive constellation. Prussia especially will come under the influence, for the German Emperor, who is King of Prussia, has his sun in Aquarius at birth and in opposition to Saturn. Constantinople will undergo a great transformation and Russia will live to become the greatest of modern nations.

Virgo governs Paris. Mars passing through Virgo during July and August, 1914, was coincidental with the various declarations of war. Incidentally, Mars was also in Virgo during the first siege of Paris in 1870, and at the time of the second siege of Paris the fiery planet had retrograded into Virgo.

When the sun entered Libra at the fall equinox, Mars was ahead of the orb of day in that sign. The city of Antwerp governed by Libra was taken by the Germans on October 9th, and Austria, under the same constellation, suffered repeated defeats by the Russians during the autumn quarter; it was at that time also that the Germans manifested dissatisfaction at the Austrian methods of warfare.

France, Italy, the city of Rome and Roumania are governed by Leo. France has suffered the horrors of invasion and King Carol of Roumania has died. Italy, torn by doubt and threatened with revolution, will be drawn into the world-war. The deaths of Pope Pius X., also of the head of the Order of Jesuits, known as the "Black Pope," and of Cardinal Ferrata, Papal Secretary of State, combined with the earthquake at Rome, have already given her share of the world-woe to the Eternal City.

The solar eclipse of August 21, 1914, was followed by a period of the most universal carnage the world has ever known. The constellation Leo, in which the eclipse fell, influences Great Britain as well as France and the countries over which it is ruler, while the fixed star Regulus in Leo especially signifies the lawmakers of the British Empire. When four members of the British Parliament died shortly after the eclipse of August astrology felt justified in its forecasts; while Rheims, Louvain, etc., fulfil Raphael's description, "the sacking of holy places."

Three comets lent their portent to the solemnity of this quarter: Haggerty's September 27th; Campbell's September 29th; and Neujamin's in November, while Encke's comet was still in the heavens and Delavan's at its brightest on October 26th. The latter, however, had been visible for some time. When Germany declared war upon Russia and England upon Germany, Delavan's comet was posited near the Great Dipper.

The transit of Mercury across the sun in November did not mitigate existing conditions. As the most ductile of the planets the influence of Mercury invariably augments other planetary effects, whether they are good or otherwise.

The terrestrial disturbances of the summer also increased with the autumn quarter. A landslide in Panama and earthquakes in Java marked the beginning of November; an eruption of Moko-Weo-Weo, the largest crater of Mauna Loa, startled Hawaii; earthquakes in Peru destroyed three towns and sacrificed numerous lives; on November 22d Mount Vesuvius, which had been comparatively quiet since 1906, asserted itself through deep detonations, columns of smoke, lava and scoriæ; such was the alarm in Naples that special prayers were offered for protection. On November 23d Greece and the Ionian Islands were rent by earthquake. Seismographs throughout the United States recorded marked disturbances on November 24th. The end of the autumn solstice on December 1st saw the Bagdad Flood disaster, in which 12,000 lives were lost.

During the summer quarter Mr. Leo made a forecast that was fulfilled in the allotted time:

"The map for the winter quarter of 1914 seems more adverse to England than to any other country; war for her was inevitable, whether other countries had joined or not. . . .

"Plots and treacherous actions will be publicly revealed and attempts will be made to invade England and cause much anxiety and destruction."

The German raid on Hartlepool, Whitby and Scarborough were undoubtedly made possible through treachery, while the

two "Taubes" that flew over the Thames on December 26th might be held as a verification of the latter portion of Mr. Leo's prophecy.

The neutrality of the United States and the probabilities of its preservation were also subjects of forecasts both at home and abroad. Sometime before the beginning of the winter quarter, Mr. Leo foretold perplexity and trouble for the United States during the latter part of December; again after the annular eclipse of February, 1915, and also during the month of June. The first of these predictions was verified on December 26th, just after the winter solstice and the sun's entry on the 21st into Capricorn and at the time of the solar conjunction with Mars. President Wilson's protest to Great Britain against the illegal seizure of American ships was the cause of more than a little trouble and perplexity. The attitude of America toward the German system of sowing mines in neutral waters and toward the Allies' plan of blockade fulfilled the second prophecy of conditions during February. At the present date (April, 1915) the third forecast remains to be fulfilled.

The malefic influence of the solar conjunction with Mars was manifested in the horrors of the last days of 1914 and the beginning of 1915. The earthquake at Rome in January was Nature's contribution to the devastation of the world. It passed, however, as an episode. For once elementary forces were dwarfed by the work of man.

The continuous chain of warlike aspects received by the earth from Mars since 1909 was increased by other forces until they culminated in 1914, and only two mitigating conditions amid a host of hostile rays give the least hope of peace during the year 1915. The first of these is the sextile of Mercury to Venus, the next is the trine of the sun and Saturn; although these may be felt during July and August of 1915, they will not come into full power until the following year. Although April, May and June show certain benefic configurations, it is doubtful whether they are sufficiently strong to be

of importance. Germany's map of the skies is particularly warlike. Great Britain shows peace tendencies at the beginning of 1915 and in the spring; France in the summer and at the end of the year; Russia in the spring and summer and possibly in October, but the efforts at an adjustment are not simultaneous.

A well-known astrologer interprets Mars in Cancer, the sign of its fall, as indicating the end of the reign of Mars and of warring in the world. Either a complete readjustment of empires will follow or there will be revolution; a new order must be established.

The influence of the great conjunction of Jupiter and Uranus will last for fourteen years. Astounding reforms in the financial systems of the world will take place during that time and the distribution of wealth will follow new channels.

The solar ingress of 1928 will bring another momentous period in world-history. The religious and spiritual developments will be startling in the extreme. Conditions of two-thousand years ago will repeat themselves. The heavens foretell the coming at that time of a New Teacher.

The difficulty in naming the victorious nations or in giving the date of the termination of the Great War arises from two obvious causes: first from the number of nations engaged in the contest, and second from the fact that opposing countries are frequently governed by the same zodiacal sign. England and Germany, for example, are both ruled by Aries; Russia and Prussia respond alike to the Aquarian influence.

Many astrologers have adopted the nativities of the rulers or heads of the nations as the determining factor in forecasting the future of countries or states. For while the people and not the monarchs are the destroyers or builders, the ruler may cause or prevent war. The horoscope of a crowned head differs from that of a labourer merely in the sphere of influence. A newsboy born at the same minute and hour, on the same day of the month and year and in the same locality as his king, would have the same inclinations and tendencies and the

inherent potentialities would be alike, but the humbler personage would lack the opportunity for developing his natural characteristics and his vices or his virtues would have a less drastic effect upon the world at large than those of his contemporary born in a higher and therefore more influential sphere.

A case somewhat on the parallel just given is that of General Sir James K. Grierson, born on the same day of the month and in the same year as the Emperor William of Germany, although at a different hour of the day and in another country. General Grierson was born at 3.50 A.M. in England and the Kaiser at 3 P.M. in Berlin, a difference of eleven hours. Grierson died of heart failure while travelling on August 17, 1914. In both horoscopes Mars had progressed to the square of the sun, bringing death to Grierson and war to the Kaiser.

I am indebted to the remarkable works of Mr. Alan Leo for most of the data in the following forecasts made from the horoscopes of royal personages.

KAISER WILLIAM II.

Astrological prediction is almost universal in foreshadowing humiliation and defeat for the German Emperor. A few prophets foretell disgrace, even death. In all cases his map is described as more fateful and more warlike than that of the rulers of Russia, France, England or Austria.

The planetary configuration in the Kaiser's natal chart that excites most controversy amongst German and English astrologers is the conjunction in the unfortunate sign Pisces of Mars and Neptune, posited in the mid-heaven or tenth house, the division of the horoscope signifying honour, success, etc. German astrologers, however, claim one interpretation, the English another, the consensus of opinion being with the latter, who interpret the significance of this conjunction as unfortunate. History also coincides with this view, Napoleon I. and Spanish Philip of Armada notoriety having been afflicted with this same aspect in their natal charts.

The *Occult Review* for August, 1914, declares that "the wonder to most astrologers has been that the German Emperor should have retained his throne for so long."

L'Echo Merveilleux of 1911 makes the following forecast: "William II., born at Berlin, Thursday, January 27, 1859. The conjunction of Saturn, Mars and Taurus predicts the fall of the House of Hohenzollern and of the German Empire in 1913 or 1914. Jupiter predicts that William II. is the last Emperor of the House of Hohenzollern."

From *Antares Almanac for 1913*, edited by George Wilde and printed in October, 1912:

"THE GERMAN EMPEROR, WILLIAM II."

"The Kaiser's Star Courses in 1913 and 1914 are brooding. They are a menace to both his health and fortunes but chiefly to his fortunes. Such aspects as these will, we fear, impel him to declare war against either England or France in 1913 or 1914, and these aspects threaten him with heavy money loss. Disaster, therefore, will attend his military operations. Verily, the stars will be fighting against the German Emperor as they fought against Sisera of old, but it is especially on the sea that disaster will overtake him. We have no hesitation in predicting the destruction of the whole of the German fleet, if, as we expect, Germany engages herself in a war against England: for our King's Star Courses are propitious and indicate success, while the Kaiser's indicate unmitigated disaster. We read 1913 and 1914 as the most critical and perilous years of the Kaiser's life, both for his health and fortunes. They are years not only of aggressive fortune but of the malice of fortune."

The transit of Saturn through the Kaiser's twelfth house from August, 1913, to August, 1916, shows trouble and loss through enemies. In September, 1915, Saturn stood in opposition to the Kaiser's Mercury, indicating injuries at the hands of enemies and also ill health. The eclipse of August 21, 1914,

occurred in square (adverse) aspect to the Kaiser's moon and to Uranus; the latter planet rules his house of death, the former his house of health. After November and December, 1914, however, Uranus is in trine (fortunate) aspect to the Kaiser's Jupiter, a very good aspect; denoting fluctuating fortunes, and one that endured until December, 1915.

The square of Mars and Saturn is one of the Kaiser's unfortunate natal aspects; when, therefore, at the end of July, 1914, this same aspect was forming in the heavens, its effect upon the Kaiser was more direct and potent than upon any other European ruler. Although all the crowned heads were more or less influenced by these conditions, the Kaiser was elected to kindle the flame.

On August 1st when the Kaiser declared war on Russia, Mars was within six degrees of a perfect square with Saturn; on August 12th these planets were in exact square and all declarations of war, with the exception of that of Japan, were made between August 1st and August 12th.

The German Emperor's directions for 1915 were generally unfortunate especially upon the following dates: February 8th, April 12th and 21st, June 6th, September 20th, October 21st. Incidentally, the Kaiser's horoscope (progressed) shows six planets in Aquarius, and posited in the fourth house. This clearly points to a downfall and would seem to suggest that William II. has prepared the way for the German Republic to follow the dynasty of the Hohenzollerns.

THE CROWN PRINCE OF GERMANY.

As the heir to the throne of Prussia and the possible ruler of Germany the horoscope of the Crown Prince is at this time of peculiar interest.

The position of Jupiter, the ruling planet, in its fall in the sign Gemini, is, according to Alan Leo, unfavourable for Kingship and denotes that the Crown Prince will himself be the cause of losing the crown to which he is heir, while the position

of Mars in evil aspect to Uranus and the moon would point to a violent and notorious death. The war planet in the Crown Prince's horoscope is over the Kaiser's ascendant or first house, an indication that the Kaiser may have been deceived in regard to military affairs by his son and heir.

THE EMPEROR OF AUSTRIA.

Franz Josef's horoscope shows the curiously significant position of Uranus, the planet of unexpected and violent tragedies, in the house of children (the fifth), while Saturn, the ruler of the fifth, is in conjunction with the moon. The death of the Crown Prince Rudolph in 1889 and that of the next heir to the throne in 1914 verified these portents in a ghastly fashion, while certain other planetary configurations imply a similar tragedy to befall the present heir. Mental afflictions are also indicated by the position of the Moon and Mercury in the Archduke's horoscope.

Alan Leo's "Royal Number" of *Modern Astrology*, printed in 1912, makes the following prediction:

"The fate of European nations hangs by the thread of the Emperor of Austria's nativity. It is the weak link in the chain of royal horoscopes. Born under the sign of the Balance, he seems to keep the scales of justice from touching the beam and directly this thread is broken there will be an entirely new interweaving.

"We judged from the position of Uranus in the Emperor's nativity, exactly in the place of the sun in the Kaiser's nativity, that he would be the Kaiser's undoing, and it seems quite plain that the tension will one day be too much and that when that time arrives the tension will be stretched to the breaking point."

In a recent number of the same publication the editor says: "We also noted that the setting of Mars, King George's ruler, was inimical to England and that England would be drawn into the struggle between the European nations. The thread

of peace was broken by the murder of the Archduke Ferdinand, heir to the Austrian throne, and this was Germany's fatal opportunity to try her forces for conquering Europe.

"Austria was the catspaw of Germany. Note the ruler of the Emperor's horoscope, Venus on the cusp of the Kaiser's Ascendant, Cancer, and what is more, Neptune in the Emperor's horoscope was setting in the Kaiser's horoscope. . . .

"Had the Emperor of Austria studied his own horoscope or listened to any ordinary student of astrology he would have foreseen how he would be led into a false position of dictating terms to the little nation Servia.

"Austria as well as Germany will set up a republican government, if it is strong enough to escape the rulership of a stronger power. In no horoscope do we find greater pride or stronger love of power allied to so much heart sorrow, and it is strange that those near and dear to him must meet a violent end, while he alone of them all dies peaceably before the Austrian throne is lost."

THE CZAR OF RUSSIA.

The Czar's horoscope shows tragedy both at home and abroad. The conjunction of Mars and Neptune in this horoscope, however, is less fatal than the same configuration in the nativity of the Emperor of Germany. In the Czar's nativity it falls in the eighth and ninth houses instead of in the midheaven as in the case of the Kaiser, and it is also more fortunate in the case of a war because the planet Mars is in Aries, the sign of its exaltation. Misfortune in naval enterprises is indicated by the position of Neptune.

KING ALBERT OF BELGIUM.

The horoscopes of King Albert and the Czar are very harmonious, as are those of King George and the Belgian King. With the Kaiser, however, it is different, for while both the

Kaiser and the King of the Belgians were born under Cancer, their ruling planets are in opposite signs. King Albert's moon is exalted in Taurus and in the house of friends, while the Kaiser's moon is in its fall, Scorpio. The Kaiser's Mars is in the place of Albert's Mercury, while King Albert's sun is in its exaltation Taurus and the Kaiser's sun in its detriment. The King's eleventh house, that of friends, is ruled by Venus in its exaltation, with the Moon, Neptune and the sun therein, indicating the friendship of the world for ill-fated Belgium. Jupiter is also very differently placed in these two maps: in King Albert's horoscope the planet of peace is in Libra, the sign of justice and the balance, while in the Kaiser's chart it is in Gemini, the sign of its detriment. The invasion of Belgium is indicated in the King's horoscope by Mercury, the ruler of the fourth house in its fall in Pisces in the mid-heaven, and having passed by progression into the house of enemies, the twelfth.

KING GEORGE V. OF ENGLAND.

King George's ruling planet, Mars, is the most elevated planet in the Kaiser's horoscope. Mars is rather weak in King George's horoscope, being below the horizon and in the sign Leo, which was rent by the great eclipse of 1914 and suffered further during 1915. The trine of Neptune to Mars is helpful under present conditions and tends to show eventual victory, although there will be many vicissitudes before it is finally attained. Mr. Leo predicts the final success of England as indicated by Jupiter in King George's nativity and in exaltation (Sagittarius) upon the place of the Kaiser's sun in its detriment, Aquarius.

Strong personal antipathy between the two rulers is indicated by the position of Saturn in the Kaiser's horoscope in the same decanate of Leo that is occupied by Mars in King George's chart. It is further significant that Saturn and Mars were in square on August 4, 1914, when war was declared.

PRESIDENT POINCARÉ.

President Poincaré's horoscope for 1916 agrees with that of King George; both are fortunate. Until then the struggle for supremacy will be hard. Between May and August, 1916, important changes are shown; from August on they are more or less advantageous to France. Two benefics in the seventh house foretell eventual success over foreign foes.

THE KING OF ITALY.

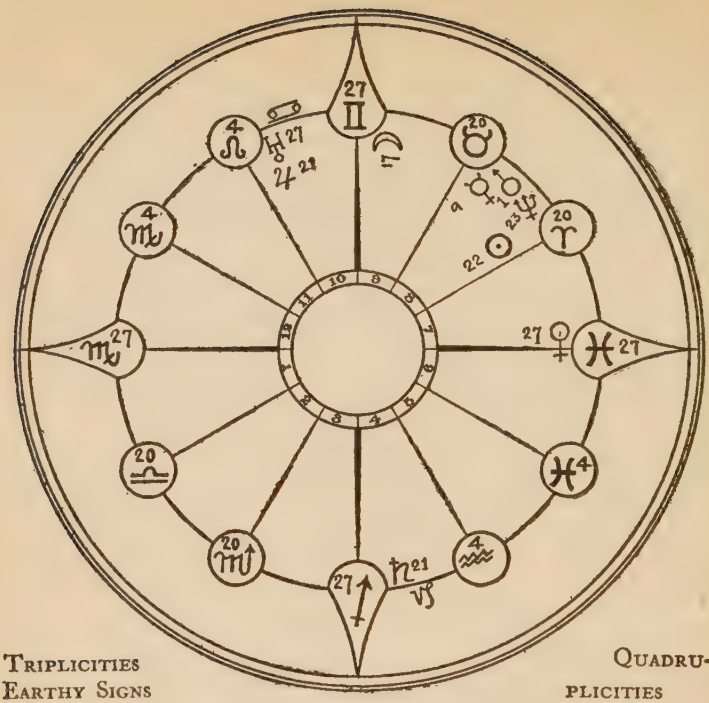
Astrologically it would seem impossible to avert war between Austria and Italy, although the sun in the King of Italy's chart is upon the place of the moon in the Kaiser's horoscope, thus showing a certain liking between the King and the Emperor.

"The chief danger (to Italy), however, lies in Mars in opposition to Uranus . . . receives strong stimulation from lunar aspects during early spring and summer of 1915. Danger of war is indicated, movements of troops and fleets. Mars and Uranus are two planets that act suddenly and produce violent disturbances."—*Modern Astrology*, December, 1914.

The action of Mars and Uranus was demonstrated in the seismic disturbances in Italy as well as in the decidedly restive attitude of the population.

Many persons are disinclined to accept the theory that the stars of the sovereign bear an influence upon the nation at large. The general agreement of the charts of the rulers with those of the country under dominion are, however, undeniable. The coincidence is especially noticeable in the instances of hereditary rulers and of those who achieve the chief executive office by election. In the former the natal chart of the monarch invariably corresponds to the general condition of his country during the entire lifetime or reign of that ruler; with the latter case, that of a more or less temporary official, the period of the executive's life from the time of his election to office until his

retirement therefrom, is taken into account as representing the condition of the country at large. The invariable correspondence in these instances between the national charts and those of the rulers affords modern students an important clue in the pursuit of knowledge of mundane, or national, astrology.



Triplicities		Ruler	Quadruplicities
Earthy Signs	♀ ♂ ♭	☿	Cardinal Signs
Watery Signs	♅ ♀	Rising Planet	♃ ♅ ♭ ☉ ♆
Fiery Signs	☉ ♆	♃	Fixed Signs ☿ ♂
Airy Signs	☽	S.T. at birth, 5h. 48′ 58″	Mutable Signs ♀ ☽

Declinations		☉	☽	☿	♀	♂	♃	♄	♅	♆	Asc	MC
8 N	☉						□	□		☌		
22 N	☽							⚺				
17 N	☿						☍					
3 S	♀								△		⚹	□
12 N	♂											
22 N	♃							⚺	☌	□		
21 N	♄											
21 N	♅									□	✳	☍
7 N	♆											
	Asc											◠
	MC											

Fig. I.—Sample Horoscope

Native born at Liverpool, Eng., April 12, 1872, at 4.25 p. m.

Part II

PRACTICAL DIRECTIONS FOR CASTING A SIMPLE HOROSCOPE

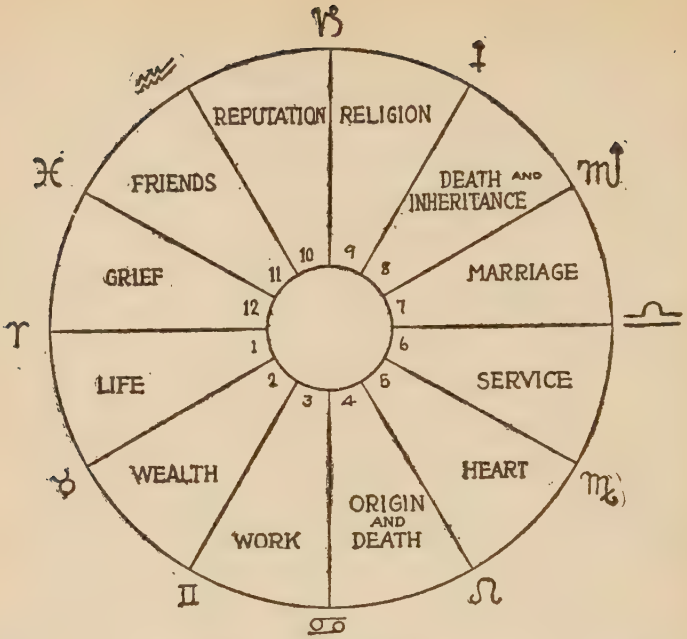


FIG. II. THE HOUSES: THEIR SIGNIFICANCE AND RULING SIGNS

No. HOUSE

1 LIFE. Appearance, Physical Health and Personality.

2 WEALTH. Money and Personal Property.

3 WORK. Daily Duties, Blood-Relations and Neighbours, Short Journeys, Letters.

4 ORIGIN AND DEATH. Home (original), Mother, Inherited Tendencies, Death.

5 HEART. Children, Love-Affairs, Pleasures, Speculation.

6 SERVICE. Subordinates and Subordination, Health and Diseases.

7 MARRIAGE. Law and Contracts, Marriage and Partnership, Open Enemies.

8 DEATH AND INHERITANCE. Wills and Legacies, Death of Relatives.

9 RELIGION. Intuition, Permanent Changes and Long Journeys, Dreams.

10 REPUTATION. Professional Honour and Standing, Father, Profession.

11 FRIENDS. Friendships and Acquaintances, Children, Aspiration.

12 GRIEF. Secret Foes and Sorrows, Disappointments, Imprisonment.

CHAPTER I

THE HOUSES, OR DIVISIONS, OF THE HOROSCOPE

THIS part of the book is written for beginners in astrology who are desirous of learning to cast the horoscope, rather than for the general reader, who may find the directions technical or tedious.

In the discussions which have become very frequent of late upon the pros and cons of the astrological science in general and of horoscopes in particular, one usually overhears the following remark: "I am interested in astrology, and I can interpret a horoscope, but I am unable to cast one—the mathematical part is too much for me." This impression is almost universal. Few realize the simplicity of the one or two sums in addition, or subtraction, which are all that are required in casting a horoscope of the nativity. After one understands how to proceed, casting a horoscope is no more difficult as a matter of computation than counting the hours and minutes upon the face of a clock, or than adding dollars and cents, and for the average mind it is easier than reckoning up pounds, shillings and pence. This simplicity, of course, applies to the general horoscope of a life, such, for example, as is given by the ordinary astrologer in consideration of five dollars. From the chart in question may be deduced the most important events relating to one's career, marriage or marriages, love-affairs, parents, children, profession, reputation, financial success or failure, etc. Temperament, capacities, talents, temper or disposition and fated accidents may also be inferred and the time for specific occurrences may be calculated to

within a year. It is possible to compute the month, week or even day of a future happening, but this calls for more elaborate mathematical processes, and there are many professional astrologers who have carried the science of the stars to a high degree of astronomical precision, involving the most abstruse and complicated calculations.

The present chapter, however, is solely for beginners and for persons anxious to acquire a knowledge of the rudiments of the horoscope—a necessary foundation before soaring into the firmament of arcs and radii. These pages are furthermore intended for those who having neither the time nor the inclination for a deep study of the fascinating science of applying the movements of the heavenly bodies to human destiny are yet willing to devote a few hours to probing its validity. And it is to be hoped that the interest thus aroused will result in a deeper search for a knowledge of the stars.

The astrological significance of the sun, moon and the planets has been dwelt upon at length in the first part of this book; the following condensed description of the heavenly bodies, their symbols and significance, is given for convenient reference.

☉ (SUN). Represents kings, princes, etc.; occupations: goldsmiths, magistrates, braziers. Physically it governs the heart and brain. Metal, gold.

☽ (MOON). Signifies the people at large, particularly women, also travellers, sailors, fishermen, brewers, water-carriers, etc.; her subjects delight in novelties, in moving from place to place. The moon rules the eyesight. Lunar metal, silver.

☿ (MERCURY). Signifies literary persons, philosophers, mathematicians, short-story writers, orators, etc. Rules the brain, the memory, the wit. Metal, quicksilver.

♀ (VENUS). Musicians, painters, engravers, artists and all professions or trades leaning towards adornment. Essentially the planet of love, happiness and ease; Venus is known as the lesser benefic.

♂ (MARS). Soldiers, sailors, surgeons, conquerors, usurpers, tyrants, etc. Metal, steel.

♃ (JUPITER). The greater benefic, essentially the planet of wealth and of the great ones of the earth; judges, clergymen, civil authorities generally.

♄ (SATURN). Old men, miners or tillers of the soil, labourers, beggars, gardeners, sextons, undertakers, etc.

♅ (URANUS or HERSCHEL). Discoverers, inventors, occultists, astrologers, recluse monks, hermits. It rules furnaces, laboratories, lonely wild places, desolate buildings, antique furniture, pictures, old books.

♆ (NEPTUNE). Mystics, psychics, dreamers, clairvoyants, seers, etc., drug-fiends, drunkards, cheats.

These celestial bodies may be roughly classified under three headings, viz.: two benefics, Jupiter and Venus (these bring good fortune wherever posited in the horoscope). Two malefics, Mars and Saturn, that are more or less productive of trouble. Three planetary bodies, the sun, moon and Mercury, that fructify and develop the influence of other planets. The influence of Mercury and Uranus is variable. The effects of Neptune are virtually unknown.

A Horoscope is a chart of the heavens cast at a specific minute and hour of a certain day and month of a given year. It is most simply represented by a circle (Figure III), although many astrologers make use of a square and a few of more intricate figures. Whatever may be the shape adopted, however, the horoscope itself is invariably divided into twelve parts, each division containing 30 degrees. These divisions correspond to the twelve signs of the zodiac, and they are designated as the "houses" of the horoscope. In reality they are the houses of the signs of the zodiac, for they are the spaces allotted to those signs in the map of the horoscope.

Before the days, it is said, of the Egyptians and Chaldeans astrologers discovered that the heavenly bodies, the sun, moon and planets, affected humanity variously, according to the position of these bodies in the signs of the zodiac; where-

upon they proceeded to calculate these influences astronomically. They then simplified this chart of the sky by dividing it into twelve houses—the divisions in vogue at the present day—positing in their respective places in these houses, or divisions, the twelve signs of the zodiac and the planets,

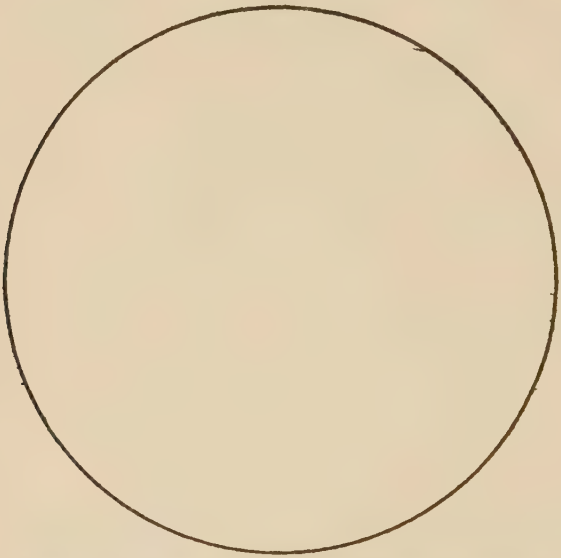


Fig. III. The Clear Circle of the Heavens

besides the sun and the moon. Each of these divisions of the map was held to represent some specific phase, or phases, of human life.

Figure IV illustrates the circle with its twelve houses, or divisions. Beginning at the left side and going downward towards the right, these houses are numbered 1, 2, 3, 4, and so on all the way round the circle.

It is well to study these divisions, their numbering and position, with care; for although the signs of the zodiac and the heavenly bodies differ in position with each horoscope—no

two charts of nativity ever being exactly alike—*the number, position and significance of the twelve HOUSES of the horoscope are always the same and absolutely invariable.*

For example: The first house in the diagram (Figure IV) is universally located at the left side of the circular map, mid-

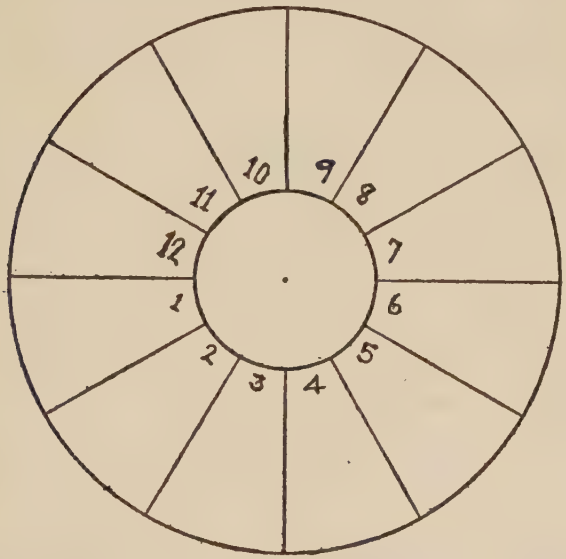


Fig. IV. The Circle with its Twelve Houses, or Divisions

way between the top and the bottom of the drawing. It always denotes the person, or subject, of the chart; his, or her, character, personal appearance, mentality, and to a certain extent, the health and the manner of death.

Each house of the horoscope contains 30 degrees of the circle, never one degree more nor less. The significance of each of the houses is given below, and for convenient reference a chart of these twelve divisions, with the meaning of each house inscribed therein, is given at the beginning of this chapter (Fig. II).

MEANING OF THE HOUSES OF THE HOROSCOPE

THE FIRST HOUSE OR ASCENDANT.—The personality and general appearance, inherited tendencies. The end of life is frequently adjudged from this house. Planets have a stronger influence here than elsewhere. A planetary body, the sun or the moon posited in this house is termed the "ruling planet," and influences the entire fate.

SECOND HOUSE.—Money, pecuniary affairs generally, personal property. A benefic herein signifies the attainment of wealth, an unfortunate star the reverse.

THIRD HOUSE.—Daily avocations, brothers, sisters, writings, short journeys. Planets in this house influence the mentality according to the nature of the planet.

FOURTH HOUSE.—The mother, the home, property through inheritance, the end of life.

FIFTH HOUSE.—Offspring, love-affairs, pleasures, the heart and its emotions, games, gambling.

SIXTH HOUSE.—Servants, health or the nature of disease, service, sacrifice; a benefic planet in this house protects the health, an unfortunate planet indicates possible illness. The zodiacal sign in which the malefic planet is posited determines the part of the body afflicted.

SEVENTH HOUSE.—Marriage, the wife or husband, lawsuits, business-partners, legal contracts, contentions, open enemies.

EIGHTH HOUSE.—Wills, gifts, legacies, personal property of the marriage partner, death of relatives.

NINTH HOUSE.—Religion, science, aspirations, permanent changes, travels, dreams, subjective mind; it greatly influences the mind and inclinations, especially when a planet is found therein, when the ninth house shares the nature of the heavenly body.

TENTH HOUSE.—Professional prestige, honour, credit, occupation, the father's position in the world.

ELEVENTH HOUSE.—Friends, friendships, hopes, desires and offspring. Friends correspond to the nature of the planets posited in the eleventh house.

TWELFTH HOUSE.—Sorrow, bondage, imprisonment, limitations, disappointments, obligations, secret enemies. Unfortunate planets in this house presuppose secret foes.

These divisions of the horoscope have their invariable meaning and are fixed in the order of their succession. Although they contain an equal number of degrees for each division and hold the same relative distance from the centre of the circle, they are not of equal importance as phases and factors of human life. The third house, for instance, relating to brothers, sisters, short journeys and letters, could never in the ordinary existence play as vital a part as, let us say, the seventh house, dealing as it does with the marriage partner, etc. It is, furthermore, a curious fact that the very questions most usually propounded by the average man or woman desirous of consulting the heavens upon the future life should be classified as the most important divisions of the celestial map. These divisions are the four cardinal points of the compass, *i. e.*, the north, east, south and west. In Figure V these directions bear the familiar letters, N, E, S and W. It will, however, be observed that the usual position of the letters is reversed and that S is at the top of the circle instead of at the bottom while E is at the left side of the page instead of at the right.

It is unnecessary to go into the reasons for this reversal of the ordinary map; the object of this part of the volume is to describe astrological processes without attempting to explain them, and to give simple directions with as few scientific arguments as possible. Near the letter E at the left of the circle in Figure V are the letters Asc., an abbreviation of the word Ascendant, a term used to designate the First House of the horoscope. It is the most important point in the entire chart, for it indicates the conditions under which the subject of the horoscope entered the world. At the top of

the map, astrologically representing the South, are the letters M. C., the abbreviation for Medium Cœli, or Mid-heaven; in other words, noon, or midday, where the planets culminate or reach their highest power for good or ill, even as the sun

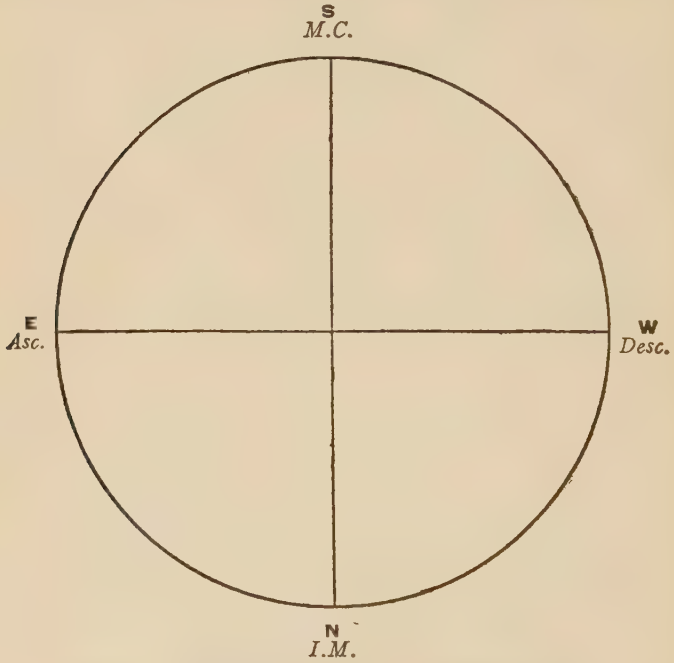


Fig. V. The Cardinal Points (Astrological)

reaches its height at noon. After the M. C. the next most significant point in the horoscope falls on the *right* of the map at the letters Desc., or Descendant, astrologically considered as the West. It is exactly opposite to the Ascendant, or Rising Sign; from here the planetary bodies wane in power until they reach the point marked I. M., the Imum Mundi, which means beneath the earth. The I. M. is the negative point of the horoscope and corresponds to midnight, as opposed to the M. C., or noon.

Having defined the twelve houses and their unalterable meaning and position, we proceed to Figure VII, which gives the twelve signs of the zodiac in what is termed their "natural" position in the houses. Each of these signs is placed at the end of, or closely upon, the line that separates one house from

Fig. VI. Cardinal Points (Geographical)

another. These lines are called CUSPS and they mark the point of entry from one house to another. The sign that governs the house is always placed upon the LEFT CUSP. This fact should be borne in mind, because, while the houses do not vary in position, the signs differ in every horoscope. The zodiacal signs have more effect in some houses than in others. The house in which a sign is strongest is termed its "natural house." The planet that rules the zodiacal sign also rules the natural house for that sign. For example:

The fourth house is the natural house of the sign Cancer; the moon, ruling planet of Cancer, is also ruler of the fourth house.

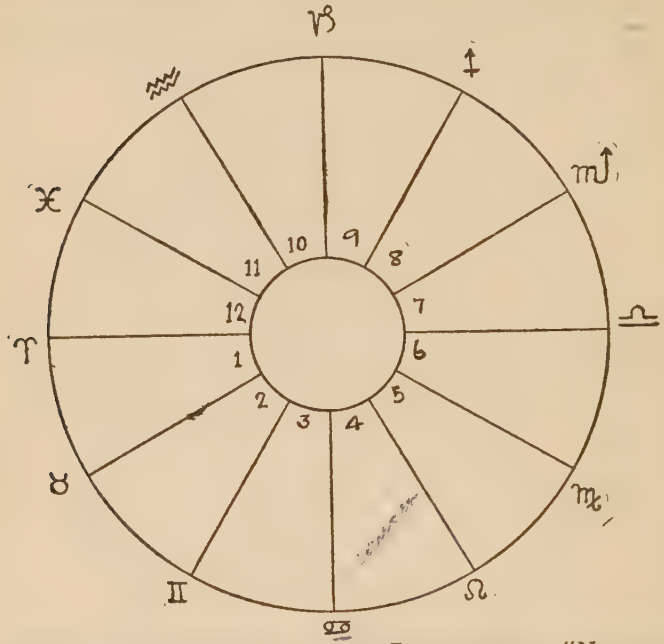


FIG. VII THE TWELVE SIGNS OF THE ZODIAC IN THEIR "NATURAL" POSITION IN THE HOUSES

LIST OF ZODIACAL SIGNS IN THEIR NATURAL HOUSES—PLANETARY RULERS OF THE SIGNS AND HOUSES

♈, ARIES, the Ram; the first sign of the zodiac; rules the first house; Mars the ruling planet; Aries governs the head and brain; sun enters Aries March 21st.

♉, TAURUS, the Bull; second zodiacal sign; rules second house; ruling planet, Venus; Taurus governs neck and throat; sun enters Taurus April 21st.

♊, GEMINI, the Twins; third sign; rules third house; ruling planet, Mercury; governs hands, arms and shoulders, lungs and nervous system; sun enters Gemini May 21st.

♋, CANCER, the Crab; fourth sign, rules fourth house; moon rules Cancer; governs breasts and stomach; sun enters Cancer, June 21st.

♌, LEO, the Lion; fifth sign; governs fifth house; sun rules Leo; governs heart and back; sun enters Leo July 22d.

♍, VIRGO, the Virgin; sixth sign; rules sixth house; governs bowels; ruler, Mercury; sun enters Virgo August 22d.

♎, LIBRA, the Balance; seventh sign; rules seventh house; governs reins and kidneys; planet, Venus; sun enters Libra, Sept. 22d.

♏, SCORPIO, the Scorpion; eighth sign; governs eighth house; rules the secret parts; planet, Mars; sun enters Scorpio October 23d.

♐, SAGITTARIUS, the Archer; ninth sign; rules ninth house; governs the thighs; planet Jupiter; sun enters Sagittarius, November 22d.

♑, CAPRICORN, the Goat; tenth sign; rules tenth house; governs knees and skin; ruler, Saturn; sun enters Capricorn December 15th.

♒, AQUARIUS, the Water-bearer; eleventh sign; ruler of eleventh house; governs eyes, blood and ankles; ruler, Saturn; also ruled by Uranus; sun enters Aquarius January 20th.

♓, PISCES, the Fish; twelfth sign; rules twelfth house; governs the feet; planet, Jupiter, also Neptune; sun enters Pisces February 19th.

CHAPTER II

FINDING THE ASCENDANT, OR RISING SIGN

BEFORE beginning this chapter the reader should be provided with a pencil and paper.

Draw a circle upon the paper and divide the circle into twelve parts, presumably equal. Number these divisions as shown in Figure IV.

Although the twelve houses of the horoscope are fixed and unalterable in the map of the nativity, the twelve signs of the zodiac move with the passing hours. The constellations do not, however, vary in their order of succession. The sign Aries (♈), for instance, is inevitably followed by Taurus, while Libra is always the opposite or polarity of Aries, and is posited directly across from Aries in the map, whether Aries be in the fifth, first, or any other house.

The following table of opposite signs, or polarities, will be found convenient for future reference:

POLARITIES, OR OPPOSITE SIGNS

Aries	(♈)	has its polarity in			Libra (♎)
Taurus	(♉)	"	"	"	" Scorpio (♏)
Gemini	(♊)	"	"	"	" Sagittarius (♐)
Cancer	(♋)	"	"	"	" Capricorn (♑)
Leo	(♌)	"	"	"	" Aquarius (♒)
Virgo	(♍)	"	"	"	" Pisces (♓)

In Figure VII, which represents the twelve houses of the horoscope in what astrologers term their "natural" signs, we

find Aries (♈) the first sign of the zodiac upon the cusp, of the first house, or Ascendant, while in the specimen horoscope, given below in Figure VIII, the first house is occupied by the sign Leo (♌). The number 18 is written just above the

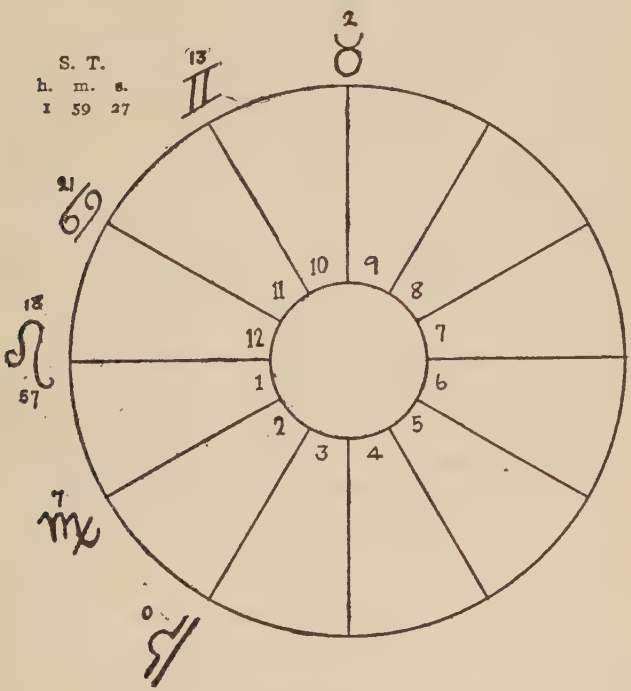


Fig. VIII. First Half of a Horoscope

hieroglyphic for Leo, while the figures 57 are placed below it, or in astrological terms, "eighteen degrees and fifty seven minutes of Leo are rising."

Any one of the twelve zodiacal signs and any number of the thirty degrees of which each sign consists may be upon the cusp of the first house, or Ascendant.

The nature of the rising sign, its ruler and the number of degrees upon the cusp of the Ascendant determine the per-

sonality, mentality and, to a large extent, the ultimate destiny of the subject of the horoscope. Hence the importance of correctly ascertaining the Ascendant before beginning the judgment of a nativity.

The first essential in casting a horoscope is to determine the exact year, month, day of the month and hour of the day in which the subject was born. Having gathered these facts, an ephemeris, or record of the movements of the heavenly bodies for the year in question, is the only other requisite. Raphael's Ephemeris is, perhaps, the most widely known and may be purchased or ordered from any bookseller for a small sum. In the present instance, however, an ephemeris is unnecessary, for fascimiles of the required pages will be given as they are needed.

The subject of the specimen horoscope was born in Liverpool, England, on April 21, 1872, at 12 o'clock, noon. On the following page (139) is a reproduction of the leaf of Raphael's Ephemeris for the month of April, 1872. The page of the ephemeris is numbered 8, and in each of Raphael's ephemerides, for whatever year, the month of April is upon pages 8 and 9. In the column at the extreme left of the page under the letters $\frac{D}{M,}$ standing for the words days of the month, we find the number 21. Beside that number, in the next column, under the letters $\frac{D}{W,}$ or days of the week, we find an S, signifying Sunday as the week day of birth. Adjoining this is a wider column containing three rows of figures, 1—59—27, while heading this triple column of figures are the letters H.M.S., obviously initialling the words, hours, minutes and seconds. And again, still above the H.M.S., we find: Sidereal Time.

One hour, 59 minutes and 27 seconds, then, represent in sidereal time the equivalent of noon in clock time on April the 21st, 1872.

The astronomical reasons for this difference in time have

APRIL XXX DAYS.

D M	Neptune. Long.	Neptune. Declin	Herschel. Lat.	Herschel. Declin.	Saturn. Lat.	Saturn. Declin.	Jupiter. Lat.	Jupiter. Declin.
	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′
1	23 ♈ 18	7 N31	0 N35	21 N18	0 N20	21 S 33	0 N31	22 N26
4	23 25	7 34	0 35	21 18	0 20	21 32	0 31	22 24
7	23 32	7 36	0 35	21 18	0 20	21 31	0 31	22 23
10	23 39	7 39	0 35	21 18	0 19	21 30	0 31	22 21
13	23 46	7 41	0 35	21 18	0 19	21 30	0 31	22 18
16	23 53	7 44	0 34	21 17	0 19	21 29	0 31	22 16
19	24 0	7 47	0 34	21 16	0 18	21 29	0 31	22 13
22	24 7	7 49	0 34	21 16	0 18	21 28	0 31	22 10
25	24 14	7 52	0 34	21 15	0 18	21 28	0 31	22 7
28	24 21	7 54	0 34	21 15	0 18	21 28	0 31	22 3

D M	D W	Sidereal Time. H. M. s.	☉ Long. ° ′ ″	☉ Declin ° ′	☽ Long. ° ′	☽ Lat. ° ′	☽ Declin ° ′	♅ Long. ° ′
1	M	0 40 36	12 ♈ 4 10	4 N46	17 ♍ 16	2 S 45	25 S 4	27 ♋ 10
2	Tu	0 44 33	13 3 16	5 10	1 ♎ 25	3 42	23 28	27 ♑ 9
3	W	0 48 29	14 2 21	5 32	15 36	4 27	20 25	27 9
4	Th	0 52 26	15 1 23	5 55	29 45	4 55	16 10	27 D 9
5	F	0 56 22	16 0 24	6 18	13 ♐ 49	5 5	11 3	27 9
6	S	1 0 19	16 59 23	6 41	27 44	4 56	5 26	27 9
7	☽	1 4 16	17 58 20	7 3	11 ♈ 26	4 31	0 N22	27 10
8	M	1 8 12	18 57 15	7 26	24 52	3 51	6 3	27 10
9	Tu	1 12 9	19 56 8	7 48	7 ♉ 59	2 59	11 21	27 10
10	W	1 16 5	20 54 59	8 10	20 47	2 0	16 2	27 10
11	Th	1 20 2	21 53 48	8 32	3 ♊ 16	0 56	19 55	27 11
12	F	1 23 58	22 52 34	8 54	15 29	0 N10	22 50	27 11
13	S	1 27 55	23 51 19	9 16	27 30	1 14	24 40	27 11
14	☽	1 31 51	24 50 1	9 37	9 ♋ 23	2 14	25 21	27 12
15	M	1 35 48	25 48 41	9 59	21 12	3 9	24 53	27 12
16	Tu	1 39 45	26 47 19	10 20	3 ♌ 4	3 55	23 18	27 13
17	W	1 43 41	27 45 55	10 41	15 2	4 32	20 39	27 13
18	Th	1 47 38	28 44 28	11 2	27 13	4 57	17 5	27 14
19	F	1 51 34	29 42 59	11 23	9 ♍ 40	5 8	12 42	27 15
20	S	1 55 31	0 ♉ 41 28	11 43	22 26	5 5	7 41	27 16
21	☽	1 59 27	1 39 55	12 4	5 ♎ 32	4 46	2 11	27 17
22	M	2 3 24	2 38 20	12 24	18 59	4 11	3 S 34	27 18
23	Tu	2 7 20	3 36 43	12 44	2 ♏ 44	3 21	9 17	27 19
24	W	2 11 17	4 35 5	13 4	16 45	2 18	14 39	27 20
25	Th	2 15 14	5 33 24	13 23	0 ♐ 58	1 5	19 18	27 21
26	F	2 19 10	6 31 42	13 42	15 17	0 S 13	22 51	27 22
27	S	2 23 7	7 29 58	14 1	29 39	1 30	24 57	27 23
28	☽	2 27 3	8 28 13	14 20	13 ♑ 59	2 41	25 24	27 25
29	M	2 31 0	9 26 26	14 39	28 15	3 42	24 9	27 26
30	Tu	2 34 56	10 24 38	14 57	12 ♒ 25	4 29	21 24	27 28

FIG. IX. SPECIMEN PAGE FROM THE EPHEMERIS

been explained many times by various writers, but in casting the horoscope it is unnecessary to burden the memory with complicated explanations that may be found in numerous other works on astronomy or geography. All ephemerides give the sidereal time for each day at noon throughout the year, and from this the houses of the horoscope may be calculated.

Having thus found the hour, minute and second of birth in sidereal time ($^{h}_{59}\ ^{m}_{}\ ^{s}_{27}$) we write the figures under the initials S.T. at the left hand side of the map given as XI.

The next facsimile page is 28. At the top of the leaf are the words:

TABLES OF HOUSES FOR LIVERPOOL, Latitude 53° 25′ N.

Looking carefully down column 2 at the left of the reproduction of the page from the ephemeris, we find under the heading Sidereal Time, the figures 1 59 17. Below are the numbers 2 3 8, while above we find 1 55 27. Of the three sets of figures, therefore, 1 59 17 is the nearest approach to our numbers for noon on April the 21st, which are 1 59 27; and as this difference is in seconds and not in minutes we adopt it without compunction.

A line is drawn beneath the figures 1 59 17 from the margin of the page through the section of the tables of houses in present use. In the second column from the H.M.S., 1 59 17, and just above the cross line referred to, is the figure 2 and in this same column at the top we find the zodiacal sign ♉ (Taurus); just above Taurus is the number 10. This number marks the house occupied by Taurus. Astrologically then, 2 degrees of the sign Taurus are upon the cusp of the tenth house. Whereupon we write the sign Taurus (♉) upon the M.C., or mid-heaven, or tenth house, with the number of degrees (2°) written just above the hieroglyphic (♉). See Figure VIII.

The number 13 comes next, in the third column from the H.M.S. At the head of this column is the sign Gemini (♊) with the number 11 just above.

Sidereal Time.	10 ♈	11 ♉	12 ♊	Ascen ♋	2 ♌	3 ♍
H. M. S.	°	°	°	° ′	°	°
0 0 0	0	10	24	28 13	14	3
0 3 40	1	11	25	28 40	14	4
0 7 20	2	12	26	29 8	15	5
0 11 0	3	13	27	0 ♌ 14	16	6
0 14 41	4	14	28	0 49	17	6
0 18 21	5	15	29	1 25	17	7
0 22 2	6	16	29	2 7	18	8
0 25 42	7	17	♋	2 42	19	9
0 29 23	8	18	1	3 23	19	10
0 33 4	9	19	2	4 4	20	10
0 36 46	10	20	3	4 41	21	11
0 40 26	11	22	4	5 19	22	12
0 44 8	12	23	4	5 58	22	13
0 47 50	13	24	5	6 36	23	14
0 51 32	14	25	6	7 14	24	15
0 55 14	15	26	7	7 53	24	15
0 58 57	16	27	8	8 32	25	16
1 2 40	17	28	8	9 10	26	17
1 6 23	18	29	9	9 47	26	18
1 10 7	19	30	10	10 25	27	19
1 13 51	20	1	11	11 5	28	20
1 17 35	21	2	12	11 43	29	20
1 21 20	22	3	12	12 22	29	21
1 25 0	23	4	13	13 0	♍	22
1 28 52	24	5	14	13 39	1	23
1 32 38	25	6	15	14 18	2	24
1 36 25	26	7	16	14 58	2	25
1 40 12	27	8	16	15 35	3	26
1 44 0	28	9	17	16 14	4	26
1 47 48	29	10	18	16 53	4	27
1 51 37	30	11	19	17 32	5	28

Sidereal Time.	10 ♉	11 ♊	12 ♋	Ascen ♌	2 ♍	3 ♎
H. M. S.	°	°	°	° ′	°	°
1 51 37	0	11	19	17 32	5	28
1 55 27	1	12	20	18 11	6	29
1 59 17	2	13	21	18 51	7	♎
2 3 8	3	14	21	19 30	8	1
2 6 59	4	15	22	20 9	8	1
2 10 51	5	15	23	20 48	9	2
2 14 44	6	16	24	21 27	10	3
2 18 37	7	17	24	22 8	11	4
2 22 31	8	18	25	22 47	11	5
2 26 25	9	19	26	23 28	12	6
2 30 20	10	20	27	24 8	13	7
2 34 16	11	21	27	24 48	13	8
2 38 13	12	22	28	25 28	14	9
2 42 10	13	23	29	26 8	15	10
2 46 8	14	24	♌	26 48	16	11
2 50 7	15	25	0	27 29	16	11
2 54 7	16	26	1	28 10	17	12
2 58 7	17	27	2	28 51	18	13
3 2 8	18	28	3	29 32	19	14
3 6 9	19	29	4	0 ♍ 13	20	15
3 10 12	20	♋	5	0 54	20	16
3 14 15	21	0	5	1 36	21	17
3 18 19	22	1	6	2 17	22	18
3 22 23	23	2	7	2 59	23	19
3 26 29	24	3	8	3 41	24	20
3 30 35	25	4	8	4 23	25	21
3 34 41	26	5	9	5 5	25	21
3 38 49	27	6	10	5 47	26	22
3 43 57	28	7	11	6 30	27	23
3 47 6	29	8	12	7 12	28	24
3 51 16	30	9	12	7 54	28	25

Sidereal Time.	10 ♊	11 ♋	12 ♌	Ascen ♍	2 ♎	3 ♏
H. M. S.	°	°	°	° ′	°	°
3 51 16	0	9	12	7 54	28	25
3 55 25	1	10	13	8 37	29	26
3 59 36	2	11	14	9 20	♎	27
4 3 48	3	12	15	10 3	1	28
4 8 0	4	13	16	10 47	1	29
4 12 13	5	14	16	11 30	2	♏
4 16 26	6	15	17	12 13	3	0
4 20 40	7	15	18	12 56	4	1
4 24 55	8	16	19	13 40	5	2
4 29 10	9	17	20	14 24	6	3
4 33 26	10	18	20	15 8	6	4
4 37 42	11	19	21	15 52	7	5
4 41 59	12	20	22	16 36	8	6
4 46 16	13	21	23	17 19	9	7
4 50 34	14	22	24	18 4	10	8
4 54 52	15	23	25	18 48	11	9
4 59 10	16	24	25	19 33	12	10
5 3 29	17	25	26	20 17	12	11
5 7 49	18	26	27	21 1	13	12
5 12 9	19	27	28	21 45	14	13
5 16 29	20	27	28	22 31	15	13
5 20 49	21	28	29	23 16	16	14
5 25 9	22	29	♏	24 0	17	15
5 29 30	23	Ω	1	24 45	17	16
5 33 51	24	1	2	25 30	18	17
5 38 12	25	2	2	26 15	19	18
5 42 34	26	3	3	27 0	20	19
5 46 55	27	4	4	27 45	20	20
5 51 17	28	5	5	28 30	21	21
5 55 38	29	6	6	29 15	22	22
6 0 0	30	7	7	30 0	23	23

Sidereal Time.	10 ♋	11 Ω	12 ♍	Ascen ♎	2 ♏	3 ♐
H. M. S.	°	°	°	° ′	°	°
0 0 0	0	7	7	0 0	23	23
0 4 22	1	8	8	0 45	24	24
0 8 43	2	9	9	1 30	25	25
0 13 5	3	10	9	2 15	26	26
0 17 26	4	11	10	3 0	27	27
0 21 49	5	11	11	3 45	27	28
0 26 9	6	12	12	4 30	28	29
0 30 30	7	13	13	5 15	29	29
0 34 51	8	14	13	6 0	♐	♑
0 39 11	9	15	14	6 44	1	1
0 43 31	10	15	15	7 29	2	2
0 47 51	11	17	16	8 14	2	3
0 53 11	12	18	17	8 59	3	4
0 56 31	13	19	18	9 43	4	5
1 0 50	14	20	18	10 27	5	6
1 5 8	15	21	19	11 11	5	7
1 9 26	16	22	20	11 56	6	8
1 13 44	17	23	21	12 40	7	9
1 18 1	18	24	22	13 24	8	10
1 22 18	19	25	23	14 8	9	11
1 26 34	20	25	23	14 52	10	12
1 30 50	21	26	24	15 36	10	13
1 35 5	22	27	25	16 20	11	14
1 39 20	23	28	26	17 4	12	14
1 43 34	24	29	27	17 48	13	15
1 47 47	25	♍	28	18 30	14	16
1 52 0	26	1	29	19 13	15	17
1 56 12	27	2	29	19 57	15	18
2 0 24	28	3	♎	20 40	16	19
2 4 35	29	4	1	21 23	17	20
2 8 45	30	5	2	22 6	18	21

Sidereal Time.	10 Ω	11 ♍	12 ♎	Ascen ♏	2 ♐	3 ♑
H. M. S.	°	°	°	° ′	°	°
2 12 55	0	3	3	22 49	19	22
2 17 4	1	4	4	23 32	20	23
2 21 12	2	5	5	24 15	21	24
2 25 19	3	6	6	24 58	22	25
2 29 25	4	7	7	25 41	23	26
2 33 30	5	8	8	26 24	24	27
2 37 34	6	9	9	27 7	25	28
2 41 37	7	10	10	27 50	26	29
2 45 39	8	11	♏	28 33	27	♒
2 49 40	9	12	1	29 16	28	1
2 53 40	10	13	2	29 59	29	2
2 57 39	11	14	3	0 ♐ 41	29	3
3 1 37	12	15	4	1 24	0	4
3 5 34	13	16	5	2 6	1	5
3 9 30	14	17	6	2 49	2	6
3 13 25	15	18	7	3 31	3	7
3 17 19	16	19	8	4 13	4	8
3 21 12	17	20	9	4 55	5	9
3 25 4	18	21	10	5 37	6	10
3 28 54	19	22	11	6 19	7	11
3 32 43	20	23	12	7 1	8	12
3 36 31	21	24	13	7 43	9	13
3 40 17	22	25	14	8 25	10	14
3 44 2	23	26	15	9 7	11	15
3 47 45	24	27	16	9 48	12	16
3 51 27	25	28	17	10 30	13	17
3 55 8	26	29	18	11 11	14	18
3 58 47	27	♎	19	11 53	15	19
4 2 25	28	1	20	12 34	16	20
4 6 1	29	2	21	13 15	17	21
4 9 35	30	3	22	13 56	18	22

Sidereal Time.	10 ♍	11 ♎	12 ♏	Ascen ♐	2 ♑	3 ♒
H. M. S.	°	°	°	° ′	°	°
4 13 8	0	4	23	14 37	19	22
4 16 40	1	5	24	15 18	20	23
4 20 11	2	6	25	15 59	21	24
4 23 40	3	7	26	16 40	22	25
4 27 7	4	8	27	17 21	23	26
4 30 32	5	9	28	18 2	24	27
4 33 55	6	10	29	18 43	25	28
4 37 16	7	11	♐	19 24	26	29
4 40 35	8	12	1	20 5	27	♓
4 43 52	9	13	2	20 46	28	1
4 47 7	10	14	3	21 27	29	2
4 50 20	11	15	4	22 8	29	3
4 53 31	12	16	5	22 49	0	4
4 56 40	13	17	6	23 30	1	5
4 59 47	14	18	7	24 11	2	6
5 2 52	15	19	8	24 52	3	7
5 5 55	16	20	9	25 33	4	8
5 8 55	17	21	10	26 14	5	9
5 11 53	18	22	11	26 55	6	10
5 14 49	19	23	12	27 36	7	11
5 17 42	20	24	13	28 17	8	12
5 20 33	21	25	14	28 58	9	13
5 23 22	22	26	15	29 39	10	14
5 26 9	23	27	16	0 ♑ 20	11	15
5 28 54	24	28	17	1 1	12	16
5 31 36	25	29	18	1 42	13	17
5 34 17	26	♏	19	2 23	14	18
5 36 55	27	1	20	3 4	15	19
5 39 31	28	2	21	3 45	16	20
5 42 5	29	3	22	4 26	17	21
5 44 37	30	4	23	5 7	18	22

Sidereal Time.	10 ♎	11 ♏	12 ♐	Ascen ♑	2 ♒	3 ♓
H. M. S.	°	°	°	° ′	°	°
5 47 47	25	♍	28	18 30	14	16
5 53 0	26	1	29	19 13	15	17
5 56 12	27	2	29	19 57	15	18
6 0 24	28	3	♑	20 40	16	19
6 4 35	29	4	1	21 23	17	20
6 8 45	30	5	2	22 6	18	21

Sidereal Time.	10 ♏	11 ♐	12 ♑	Ascen ♒	2 ♓	3 ♈
H. M. S.	°	°	°	° ′	°	°
6 12 54	0	6	2	22 48	19	22
6 17 3	1	7	3	23 30	19	23
6 21 11	2	8	4	24 13	20	24
6 25 19	3	9	5	24 55	21	25
6 29 26	4	9	6	25 37	22	26
6 33 31	5	10	6	26 19	22	27
6 37 37	6	11	7	27 1	23	28
6 41 41	7	12	8	27 43	24	29
6 45 45	8	13	9	28 24	25	29
6 49 48	9	14	10	29 6	26	♈
6 53 51	10	15	10	29 47	26	1
6 57 52	11	16	11	0 ♒ 28	27	2
7 1 53	12	17	12	1 9	28	3
7 5 53	13	18	13	1 50	29	4
7 9 53	14	19	13	2 31	29	5
7 13 52	15	20	14	3 12	♈	6
7 17 50	16	21	15	3 52	1	7
7 21 47	17	21	16	4 32	2	8
7 25 44	18	22	17	5 12	3	9
7 29 40	19	23	17	5 52	3	10
7 33 35	20	24	18	6 32	4	11
7 37 29	21	25	19	7 13	5	12
7 41 23	22	26	20	7 53	6	13
7 45 16	23	27	21	8 33	7	14
7 49 9	24	28	21	9 12	8	15
7 53 1	25	29	22	9 51	8	16
7 56 52	26	29	23	10 30	9	17
8 0 43	27	♑	24	11 10	10	18
8 4 33	28	1	24	11 48	10	19
8 8 23	29	2	25	12 28	11	20

Sidereal Time.	10 ♐	11 ♑	12 ♒	Ascen ♓	2 ♈	3 ♉
H. M. S.	°	°	°	° ′	°	°
8 8 43	0	5	2	22 6	18	21
8 12 54	1	6	2	22 48	19	22
8 17 3	2	7	3	23 30	19	23
8 21 11	3	8	4	24 13	20	24
8 25 19	4	9	5	24 55	21	25
8 29 26	5	9	6	25 37	22	26
8 33 31	6	10	6	26 19	22	27
8 37 37	7	11	7	27 1	23	28
8 41 41	8	12	8	27 43	24	29
8 45 45	9	13	9	28 24	25	29
8 49 48	10	14	9	29 6	26	♉
8 53 51	11	15	10	29 47	26	1
8 57 52	12	16	11	0 ♓ 28	27	2
9 1 53	13	17	12	1 9	28	3
9 5 53	14	18	13	1 50	29	4
9 9 53	15	18	13	2 31	29	5
9 13 52	16	19	14	3 12	♉	6
9 17 50	17	20	15	3 52	1	7
9 21 47	18	21	16	4 32	2	8
9 25 44	19	22	17	5 12	3	9
9 29 40	20	23	17	5 52	3	10
9 33 35	21	24	18	6 32	4	11
9 37 29	22	25	19	7 13	5	12
9 41 23	23	26	20	7 53	6	13
9 45 16	24	27	21	8 33	7	14
9 49 9	25	28	21	9 12	8	15
9 53 1	26	28	22	9 51	8	16
9 56 52	27	29	23	10 30	9	17
10 0 43	28	♒	24	11 10	10	18
10 4 33	29	1	24	11 48	10	19
10 8 23	30	2	25	12 28	11	20

Sidereal Time.	10 ♑	11 ♒	12 ♓	Ascen ♈	2 ♉	3 ♊
H. M. S.	°	°	°	° ′	°	°
10 8 23	0	2	25	12 28	11	20
10 12 12	1	3	26	13 6	12	21
10 16 0	2	3	26	13 45	13	21
10 19 48	3	4	27	14 25	14	22
10 23 35	4	5	28	15 4	14	23
10 27 22	5	6	29	15 42	15	24
10 31 8	6	7	29	16 21	16	25
10 34 54	7	8	m	17 0	17	26
10 38 40	8	9	1	17 39	18	27
10 42 25	9	10	2	18 18	17	10
10 46 9	10	10	2	18 55	19	29
10 49 53	11	11	3	19 34	20	♋
10 53 37	12	12	4	20 13	21	1
10 57 20	13	13	4	20 51	22	2
11 1 3	14	14	5	21 30	23	4
11 4 46	15	15	6	22 8	24	5
11 8 28	16	16	6	22 48	4	6
11 12 10	17	17	7	23 24	25	7
11 15 52	18	17	8	24 2	26	8
11 19 34	19	18	9	24 40	27	9
11 23 15	20	19	9	25 19	28	10
11 26 56	21	20	10	25 59	29	11
11 30 37	22	20	11	26 38	29	12
11 34 18	23	21	11	27 15	30	♋
11 37 58	24	22	12	27 53	0	14
11 41 39	25	23	13	28 32	1	15
11 45 19	26	24	13	29 11	2	16
11 49 0	27	25	14	29 50	3	17
11 52 40	28	25	15	0 ♈ 28	4	18
11 56 20	29	26	16	1 7	4	19
12 0 0	30	27	16	1 47	6	21

FIG. X. SPECIMEN PAGE OF TABLE OF HOUSES

Accordingly, the cusp of the 11th house in Figure VIII is marked with the astrological symbol for Gemini (♊) and above it the number 13 indicates the degree of the sign upon the cusp of the 11th house.

In the fourth column 21 is just above the marking line and over 21 is the symbol ♋ (Cancer), while just above Cancer 12 numbers the house to which both sign and figure belong (see Figure VIII).

The next column is double the width of the preceding one and contains two rows of figures; 18 and 51 are just above the line of demarkation, while at the head of the column the symbol ♌ (Leo), and above Leo the abbreviation Ascen., indicate that the Ascendant or first house is ruled by 18 degrees and 51 minutes of the constellation Leo (see Figure VIII).

In the sixth column we find the number 7 above the marking line, the sign ♍ (Virgo) at the top of the column and over Virgo the number 2 shows the house ruled by that constellation. (See Figure VIII, with the second house of the horoscope marked $\overset{7}{\text{♍}}$.)

The seventh column shows the sign ♎ (Libra) just over the marking line. In the absence of any numeral we find the sign Libra written in Figure VIII on the cusp of the third house (marked 3 at the top of the column) and the sign o above it, thus indicating that o degrees of Libra were on the cusp of the third house.

In Figure VIII we have the map taken from the ephemeris; but a glance tells us that it is only a partial map; the rest we must supply ourselves.

Turning to Figure XI, we have the map of the entire zodiac.

The cusp of the third house, with $\overset{o}{\text{♎}}$ on the cusp, was the last one given in the ephemeris.

The cusp of the fourth house naturally follows. The fourth house is directly opposite the tenth house, as the chart

in Figure XI will show. The cusp of the tenth house gives two degrees of Taurus (♉ 2°).

Referring to the table of polarities, at the beginning of the

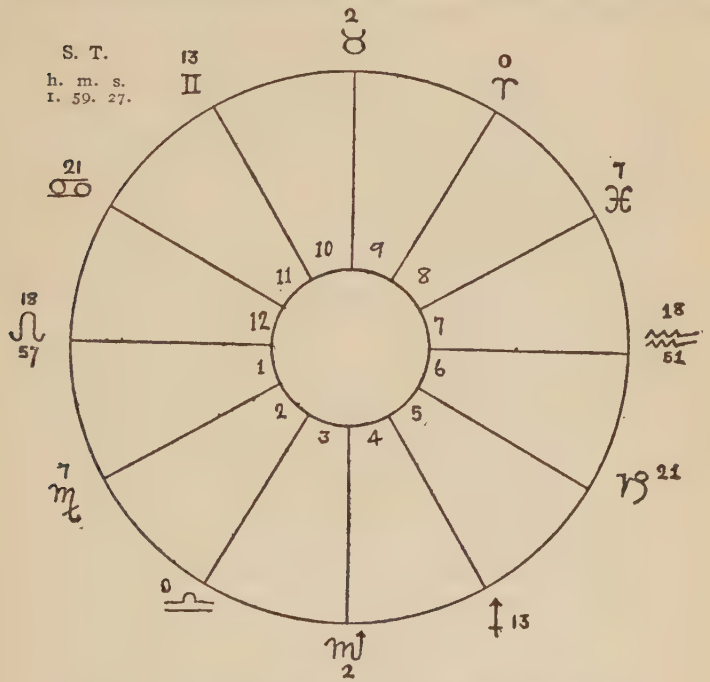


Fig. XI. Map of the Zodiacal Signs (Completed)

present chapter, we find the sign Scorpio (♏) as the polarity of Taurus, therefore upon the cusp of the fourth house, the opposite of the tenth, we find ♏ 2° (two degrees of Scorpio).

Across from the fifth house of the horoscope is the eleventh house, with ♊ 13° (thirteen degrees of Gemini) upon its cusp. Referring again to the polarities we find Sagittarius (♐) as the opposite sign to Gemini (♊); thus ♐ 13° (thirteen degrees of Sagittarius) mark the fifth house.

The sixth house, opposite the twelfth, has $\overset{21}{\text{♑}}$ (twenty-one degrees of Capricorn) upon its cusp, for Capricorn is the polarity of Cancer.

The seventh house, across from the Ascendant, is marked with $\overset{18\ 51}{\text{♒}}$ (eighteen degrees and fifty-one minutes of Aquarius) as the Descendant is opposite the rising sign Leo.

The eighth house is ruled by $\overset{7}{\text{♓}}$ (seven degrees of Pisces) for Pisces is the polarity, or opposite, of Virgo and the eighth house opposite the second.

The ninth house has $\overset{0}{\text{♈}}$ (no degrees of Aries) to mark its cusp, which is across from the cusp of the third house. Aries is the polarity of Libra.

The ninth house completes the circle of the horoscope. The directions given here may be applied to any year, day or month taken at the noon hour. The difference in sidereal time from day to day gives, of course, different figures and signs upon the cusps, but the directions may be applied to the noon hour of any day.

In the preceding figures (VIII and XI) the noon hour was chosen for two reasons. First because the figures for noon are calculated and given in the ephemerides for each midday, and second because there are many cases in which the birth hour is unknown, and in these the noon hour is the approximate basis of the horoscope. Through this method, however, only general characteristics may be deduced, for no inference may be drawn from either the houses of the horoscope or from the signs and planets occupying them. The astrologer must be guided solely by the position of the planets in the zodiacal signs themselves regardless of the houses.

Process for finding the sidereal time in the morning or after midday: We shall assume that the subject of the chart given in Figure XII entered upon his mortal career at twenty-five minutes after four on the afternoon of April 12th, 1872. The facsimile page 8 of the ephemeris for April gives the S.T.

at noon on the 12th as 1 23 58. We write these figures in the upper left corner of the specimen map (Figure XII). The time of birth is, however, not the noon hour, but 4.25 P.M., or four hours and twenty-five minutes after noon, there-

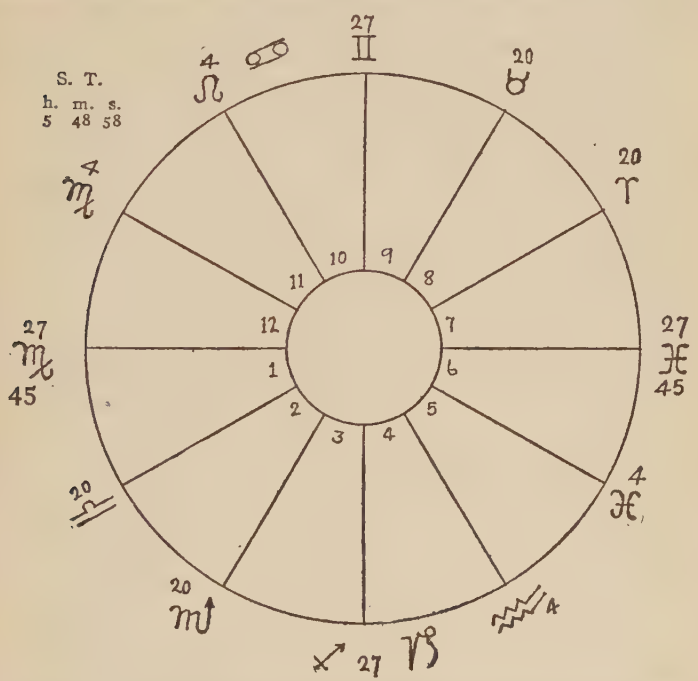


FIG. XII. MAP OF ZODIACAL SIGNS ON APRIL 12th, 1872, AT 4 P.M.

fore we must add to the noon hour four hours and twenty-five minutes.

h.	m.	s.	
1	23	58	S.T. at noon April 12, 1872.
4	25		Clock time of birth.
5	48	58	Sidereal time for four twenty-five in the afternoon, April 12th, 1872.

Turning to the table of houses for Liverpool (facsimile of

page 28 in the ephemeris) we find that the nearest calculation to 5 hours 48 minutes and 58 seconds is 5 46 55. S.T.

The map in Figure XII is made from these figures and we proceed with the placing of the signs on the cusps of the houses as they were given in Figure VIII. Twenty-seven degrees of Gemini are on the cusp of the tenth house and we write it $\overset{27}{\text{♊}}$. On the next column, marking the eleventh house, is the number 4, and a few figures higher up, in the middle of the column instead of at the top, is the sign ♌ (Leo). Accordingly upon the cusp of the eleventh house we mark $\overset{4}{\text{♌}}$ (four degrees of Leo). The third column under the figure 12 marking the twelfth house has also the figure 4 for degrees, and the sign Virgo (♍) partly up the column. Hence we mark the cusp of the twelfth house $\overset{4}{\text{♍}}$. The Ascen., marked by the figures 27 and 45, bears the sign Virgo at the top of the column, and we write it accordingly upon the cusp of the first house, $\overset{27}{\underset{45}{\text{♍}}}$; thus indicating that twenty-seven degrees and forty-five minutes of Virgo are upon the Ascendant or rising. The sixth column in the ephemeris marked at the top with the figure 2 to indicate the number of the house has the figure 20 in the line with the other figures chosen and although Virgo (♍) heads the column under the figure 2, Libra ($\overset{20}{\text{♎}}$) is beneath it and nearest to the figures on our line (20). We therefore write upon the cusp of the second house $\overset{20}{\text{♎}}$, or twenty degrees of Libra. The seventh and last column is also marked by 20 on our line of figures. And here again before we reach the top of the column headed by Libra ($\overset{20}{\text{♎}}$) we find the sign Scorpio (♏), which we write accordingly $\overset{20}{\text{♏}}$ on the cusp of the third house of the horoscope.

Filling out the other houses we proceed. The fourth house with $\overset{27}{\text{♐}}$; the fifth with $\overset{4}{\text{♒}}$; the sixth with $\overset{4}{\text{♓}}$; the seventh with $\overset{27}{\text{♓}}$; the eighth with $\overset{20}{\text{♈}}$; the ninth with $\overset{20}{\text{♉}}$.
45

NOVEMBER XXX DAYS.

D M	Neptune. Long.	Neptune. Declin	Herschel. Lat.	Herschel. Declin.	Saturn. Lat.	Saturn. Declin.	Jupiter. Lat.	Jupiter. Declin.
	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′
1	24 ♈ 32	7 N 51	0 N 35	19 N 23	0 N 3	22 S 25	0 N 48	12 N 48
4	24 ♉ 27	7 49	0 36	19 23	0 3	22 24	0 48	12 41
7	24 22	7 48	0 36	19 23	0 3	22 23	0 49	12 34
10	24 18	7 46	0 36	19 23	0 2	22 21	0 49	12 27
13	24 13	7 45	0 36	19 23	0 2	22 20	0 50	12 21
16	24 9	7 43	0 36	19 23	0 2	22 18	0 50	12 16
19	24 5	7 41	0 36	19 24	0 2	22 16	0 51	12 11
22	24 1	7 40	0 36	19 24	0 1	22 14	0 51	12 7
25	23 57	7 39	0 37	19 25	0 1	22 12	0 52	12 3
28	23 53	7 38	0 37	19 26	0 1	22 10	0 53	11 59

D M	D W	Sidereal Time. H. M. S.	☉ Long. ° ′ ″	☉ Declin ° ′	☽ Long. ° ′	☽ Lat. ° ′	☽ Declin ° ′	♅ Long. ° ′
1	F	14 44 19	9 ♏ 24 7	14 S 38	12 ♏ 48	1 N 51	13 S 55	5 ♌ 54
2	S	14 48 16	10 24 16	14 57	26 25	0 39	18 44	5 54
3	☽	14 52 12	11 24 28	15 16	10 ♐ 15	0 S 37	22 37	5 54
4	M	14 56 9	12 24 41	15 34	24 15	1 52	25 12	5 55
5	Tu	15 0 5	13 24 55	15 53	8 ♑ 21	3 1	26 12	5 55
6	W	15 4 2	14 25 11	16 11	22 31	3 58	25 30	5 55
7	Th	15 7 58	15 25 28	16 28	6 ♒ 43	4 42	23 9	5 55
8	F	15 11 55	16 25 47	16 46	20 54	5 8	19 24	5 56
9	S	15 15 52	17 26 7	17 3	5 ♓ 3	5 16	14 33	5 56
10	☽	15 19 48	18 26 29	17 20	19 7	5 4	8 58	5 56
11	M	15 23 45	19 26 51	17 36	3 ♈ 4	4 35	2 59	5 ♌ 56
12	Tu	15 27 41	20 27 16	17 53	16 51	3 50	3 N 5	5 56
13	W	15 31 38	21 27 42	18 8	0 ♉ 27	2 52	8 57	5 55
14	Th	15 35 34	22 28 9	18 24	13 48	1 46	14 18	5 55
15	F	15 39 31	23 28 38	18 39	26 54	0 36	18 54	5 55
16	S	15 43 27	24 29 9	18 54	9 ♊ 45	0 N 35	22 30	5 55
17	☽	15 47 24	25 29 41	19 9	22 19	1 43	24 57	5 54
18	M	15 51 21	26 30 15	19 23	4 ♋ 39	2 45	26 7	5 54
19	Tu	15 55 17	27 30 50	19 37	16 46	3 38	26 0	5 54
20	W	15 59 14	28 31 27	19 51	28 45	4 21	24 41	5 53
21	Th	16 3 10	29 32 6	20 4	10 ♌ 37	4 52	22 16	5 53
22	F	16 7 7	0 ♐ 32 46	20 17	22 29	5 11	18 56	5 52
23	S	16 11 3	1 33 28	20 29	4 ♍ 24	5 17	14 49	5 52
24	☽	16 15 0	2 34 12	20 41	16 28	5 9	10 5	5 51
25	M	16 18 56	3 34 57	20 53	28 44	4 47	4 53	5 50
26	Tu	16 22 53	4 35 43	21 4	11 ♎ 17	4 11	0 S 37	5 49
27	W	16 26 50	5 36 31	21 15	24 11	3 21	6 16	5 48
28	Th	16 30 46	6 37 21	21 26	7 ♍ 26	2 20	11 48	5 47
29	F	16 34 43	7 38 12	21 36	21 4	1 8	16 56	5 46
30	S	16 38 39	8 39 4	21 46	5 ♐ 3	0 S 9	21 18	5 45

FIG. XIII. FACSIMILE OF RAPHAEL'S EPHEMERIS, NOVEMBER, 1872

Already the student will have noticed that the cusps of the houses do not follow in the order of their succession, and that in Figure XII, while 27 degrees of Gemini are on the cusp of the tenth house, the sign Leo is upon the cusp of the eleventh house, thus apparently omitting Cancer, the sign between Gemini and Leo. Upon closer observation, however, we find the sign Cancer written over the centre of the tenth house, and just opposite in the fourth house between Aquarius and Sagittarius we place the sign Capricorn.

These signs inserted in the centre of a house instead of upon the cusps are termed "intercepted signs." An intercepted sign has a stronger influence in a house than have the cusp signs. Thus in the horoscope given in Figure XII, Cancer has more effect upon the native's friends than either Leo or Gemini, and therefore natives or persons born with the sun in the sign Cancer would influence the subject's life more frequently and more potently than natives of other signs.

Rule for finding the sidereal time for any hour after noon: *Add the given birth hour to the sidereal time for noon upon the given day.*

Should the number of hours after noon, when added to the sidereal time, be more than 24 (the length of a day and night), then subtract 24 and proceed.

Example: A hypothetical case of a subject born, we will say, on November 1st, 1872.

The ephemeris, page 22, gives the S.T. of noon on November 1st as

h.	m.	s.
14	44	19.
10		
24	44	19

Adding 10 hours for 10 o'clock P.M.

The table of houses, however, shows no number exceeding 24, for the obvious reason that 24 hours make a day and night. Hence we subtract 24.

24	44	19
24		
0	44	19

This set of

figures we look for in our tables of houses and adopt its nearest equivalent: 0 44 8.

To find the sidereal time for the forenoon:

The day and hour selected: April 30th, 1872, ten o'clock in the morning. S.T. noon April 30th, 1872, h. 2 m. 34 s. 56.

Ten A.M., however, is two hours before noon, or two hours *less* than the noon hour, 12 M.

Hence we subtract 2, thus:

h.	m.	s.
2	34	56
2		
0	34	56

S.T. to be found approximately in table of houses and chart cast therefrom.

CHAPTER III

PLACING THE PLANETS ON THE MAP

HAVING cast the frame for the horoscope by dividing it into twelve houses and having arranged the signs of the zodiac upon their respective cusps, the next step is to place the planets in their proper positions with reference to house and sign.

Selecting the date April 12th, 1872, at 4.25 P.M., we further adapt Figure XII to our purpose by making a copy of the map, S. T., etc.

On page 8 of the ephemeris (Figure IX), we pass by the column headed Sidereal Time, and go to the next one on the right which contains three rows of figures, 22 52 34. The zodiacal sign at the head of this column is ♈ (Aries). Just above Aries are the three symbols for degrees, minutes and seconds (°, ′, ″), while over these abbreviations are the letters: *Long.*, and a trifle higher up the sign of the sun (☉).

Translated from the ephemeris this indicates that on April 12th, 1872, the sun's longitude was twenty-two degrees and fifty-two minutes and thirty-four seconds of the zodiacal sign Aries (☉ 22° ♈ 52′).

We write this on our chart (Figure XV), placing the planet upon the upper side of the cusp, as 22° 52′ are higher figures than 20°, the number borne by the cusp.

The moon's longitude is in the next column on page 8 but, for reasons that will be given later, we leave the moon until after the planets have been placed on the chart. This brings us to the column on the extreme right of page 8, headed by

APRIL XXX DAYS.

D M	Mars. Lat.	Mars. Declin.	Venus. Lat.	Venus. Declin.	Mercury. Lat.	Mercury. Declin.	Moon's Node.
	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′
1	0 S 20	8 N 43	1 S 18	7 S 20	2 N 8	13 N 40	15 ☐ 53
4	0 18	9 84	1 22	5 58	2 35	15 20	15 43
7	0 16	10 25	1 25	4 35	2 54	16 32	15 34
10	0 14	11 14	1 29	3 11	3 4	17 15	15 24
13	0 12	12 3	1 32	1 46	3 2	17 28	15 15
16	0 10	12 50	1 34	0 20	2 48	17 12	15 5
19	0 8	13 36	1 35	1 N 6	2 22	16 27	14 56
22	0 6	14 21	1 35	2 33	1 43	15 19	14 46
25	0 4	15 4	1 34	3 59	0 57	13 56	14 37
28	0 2	15 46	1 34	5 24	0 11	12 28	14 27

D M	♄ Long.	♅ Long.	♂ Long.	♀ Long.	☿ Long.	Mutual Aspts.	Lunar Aspects. ☉	♅	♄	♅	♂	♀	☿
	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′	° ′								
1	20 ♒ 36	20 ♋ 18	23 ♈ 13	14 ♐ 25	0 ♉ 32		☐		☌	☍	☐	✳	
2	20 39	20 21	23 58	15 38	1 50			☍					☐
3	20 42	20 24	24 43	16 52	3 1		✳						
4	20 45	20 28	25 28	18 5	4 7						✳		✳
5	20 47	20 32	26 13	19 19	5 7					△		☌	
6	20 49	20 36	26 58	20 32	6 1	♀ △ ♅		△	✳				
7	20 51	20 40	27 43	21 45	6 48								
8	20 53	20 44	28 28	22 59	7 29		☌	☐	☐	☐	☌		
9	20 55	20 48	29 12	24 12	8 3								☌
10	20 57	20 53	29 57	25 26	8 31	☉ ☐ ♅			△	✳		✳	
11	20 59	20 58	0 ♉ 41	26 39	8 53	♀ △ ♆		✳					
12	21 1	21 3	1 26	27 53	9 8								
13	21 3	21 8	2 10	29 6	9 17		✳				✳	☐	
14	21 5	21 14	2 55	0 ♈ 19	9 19								✳
15	21 7	21 19	3 39	1 32	9 ♇ 15		☐	☌	☍	☌			
16	21 8	21 25	4 24	2 45	9 6	☉ ☐ ♆					☐	△	☐
17	21 9	21 30	5 8	3 59	8 51								
18	21 10	21 36	5 52	5 12	8 31		△						
19	21 11	21 42	6 36	6 26	8 6						△		△
20	21 12	21 48	7 20	7 39	7 37	☿ ☌ ☍		✳	△	✳			
21	21 13	21 54	8 4	8 52	7 4							☍	
22	21 13	22 1	8 48	10 6	6 29				☐	☐			
23	21 14	22 8	9 32	11 19	5 51	☿ P ☍	☍	☐					☍
24	21 14	22 15	10 16	12 32	5 12	☉ ☌ ☿			✳	△	☍		
25	21 15	22 22	11 0	13 46	4 32			△					
26	21 15	22 29	11 44	14 59	3 52							△	
27	21 16	22 36	12 28	16 13	3 13								△
28	21 16	22 43	13 12	17 26	2 35		△				△	☐	
29	21 17	22 51	13 55	18 39	1 59			☍	☌	☍			☐
30	21 17	22 58	14 39	19 52	1 25		☐				☐		

FIG. XIV. FACSIMILE OF PAGE OF THE EPHEMERIS FOR 1872

♅, the symbol of the planet Herschel or Uranus. Below the planetary symbol is the sign ♋ (Cancer). Below that is the letter ℞, and farther still, the letter D. We have, however, no concern for the present with these symbols. Opposite

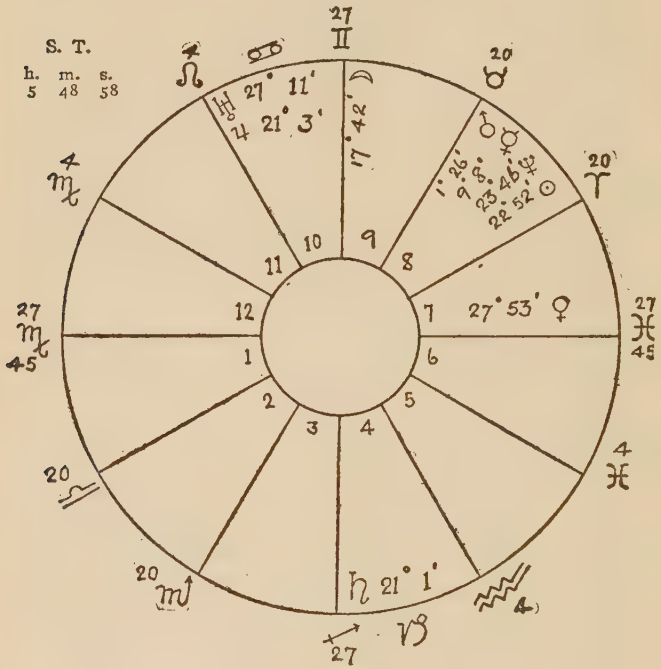


Fig. XV. Placing the Planets on the Map

the number of the day (12) are the figures 27 11, and thus we understand that Uranus was in twenty-seven degrees and eleven minutes of Cancer. As Cancer is in the tenth house and an intercepted sign we write Uranus across the house instead of lengthwise, as we wrote the symbol for the sun (as below in Figure XV).

The next column headed by a planet comes upon page 9 of the ephemeris (Figure XIV). ♄ (Saturn) heads the column

and beneath the planet is the symbol ♑ (Capricorn), while opposite to the number 12 (the day of the month) are the figures 21 1. Hence we inscribe the longitude of Saturn on Figure XV by placing the planet in the intercepted sign in the fourth house.

Another column bears the symbol ♃ (Jupiter) at its top. Below is again the sign ♋ (Cancer), and parallel with April 12th, the numbers 21 3. We enter the symbol and the figures in the tenth house.

♂ (Mars) is on the succeeding column. Although the sign ♈ (Aries) is written directly beneath Mars, a little farther down the column and before we reach 12 we find the sign ♉ (Taurus) written in the middle of the column. When, therefore, we are opposite 12 we write 1° 26′ (one degree and twenty-six minutes of Taurus). The cusp of the eighth house is marked with $\overset{20}{\text{♉}}$ and as 1° 26′ are less than 20° we place the planet before the cusp instead of after it, thus writing the symbol for Mars in the eighth house instead of in the ninth, as we should have done had the planet held more degrees than the cusp instead of fewer.

♀ (Venus) is next. ♓ (Pisces) is just below the planet, and as there are no other signs between Pisces and the number of our day (12) we pronounce Venus in 27° and 53′ of Pisces. Two cusps bear the Pisces symbol, the cusp of the sixth house, marked 4, and the cusp of the seventh house, marked 27° 44′. As there are only nine minutes (9′) between Venus and the cusp we place the planet directly upon the line dividing the sixth and seventh houses (see Figure XV).

☿ (Mercury) follows. ♉ (Taurus) heads the line of figures, and opposite our 12th day of the month are the figures 9 8. As the cusp of the ninth house is marked with $\overset{20}{\text{♉}}$ (Figure X) and as Mercury bears but 9° of the sign Taurus, we write the planet before the sign and in the eighth house accordingly (see Figure XV).

This finishes page 9, but there is still a planetary body un-

recorded in our chart. ♆ (Neptune) has been given a place to itself in the upper left hand of page 8. The planetary symbol (♆) has not been employed and the name is written out in full. We further observe as we go down the column of days of the month (marked $\frac{D}{M}$) that every day has not been given and that 12, the very day we are looking for, has been omitted. This is due to the slowness of Neptune's motion in the heavens. The ponderous body is practically in the same position on the 13th that she was in on the 12th, that is, in 23° 46′ of ♈ (Aries). With $\overset{20}{\Upsilon}$ on the cusp of the 7th we inscribe Neptune in 23° and 46′ of Aries in the eighth house (see map Figure XV).

The moon remains as the only celestial body that we have not placed in our chart. Its longitude on April 12th, 1872, is given in the ephemeris as 15° and 29′ of ♊ (Gemini). It is registered for the noon hour of that day precisely as are the other celestial bodies. We do not, however, accept the moon's longitude at the noon hour as we do that of the sun and the planets. The reason for this refusal is the rapidity of the moon's flight through space.

It is hoped that the following simple directions for calculating the moon's longitude at any given hour of the day will not discourage the reader by their apparent intricacy. Although a trifling amount of addition or subtraction is involved, the process is neither difficult nor complicated, and it scarcely deserves the term "mathematical."

No attempt is made here to reason out the formula. Although there is a scientific basis that will be obvious to the mathematician, explanatory details would merely puzzle the general student. It must suffice that the following is the accepted process which, if adhered to accurately, may be applied to the moon in any horoscope.

It should be remembered that while Neptune moves so slowly that for several days successively it does not materially alter its position, the moon changes its position from hour to hour. Therefore if we are given the noon position of the

moon by an ephemeris, it is necessary to find the position of the moon either before or after noon as the case may be.

In order to get the hourly motion we must first find the moon's motion during twenty-four hours.

Referring to page 8 of the ephemeris we have already found the moon's position on April 12th, 1872, to be fifteen degrees and twenty-nine minutes of Gemini (15° ♊ 29′).

Position of moon on April 13th.....	27° 30′
" " " " " 12th.....	15° 29′
Moon's motion in 24 hours.....	12° 01′

We now turn to the reverse side of the last leaf of any one of Raphael's ephemerides. This last page is never numbered, but invariably these columns of figures are upon it. Although the closely written numbers seem formidable at first glance, they will soon lose their terrors to the student, for they merely present a beautifully simple method of computation. The page of the ephemeris is entitled:

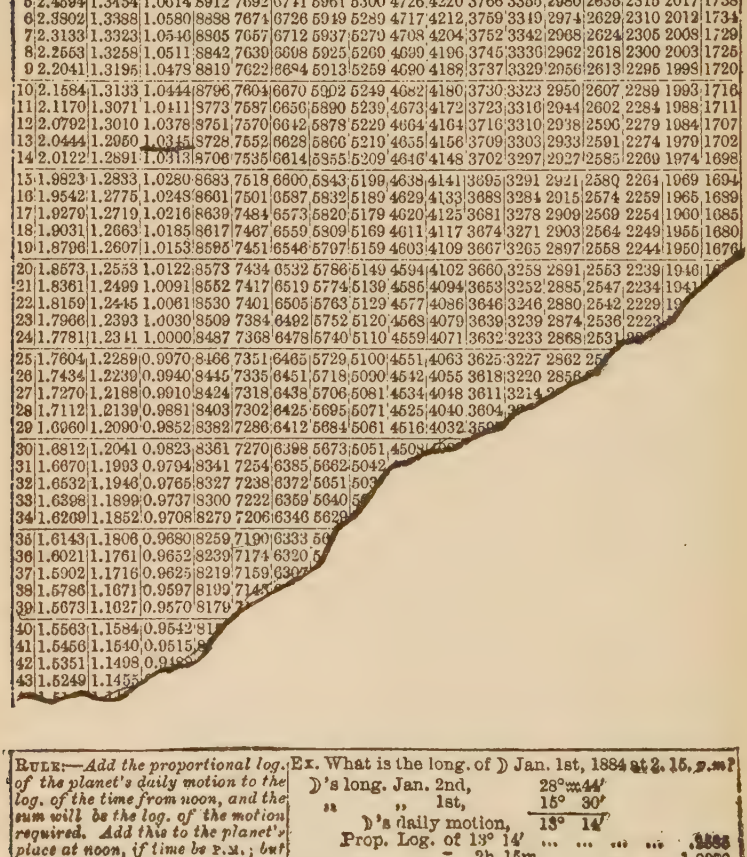
PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS FOR FINDING THE PLANETS' PLACES.

Degrees or hours.

Across the top of the divisions the numbers run from 0 to 16 for degrees or hours, while the column down the left side of the page represents the minutes, from 0 to 60.

As our computation of the moon's motion in twenty-four hours is 12 degrees and 1 minute, we begin with the top column marked 12 and follow it down until it is opposite the minute column marked 1. 3004 are the figures which mark that particular place in column 12 (a line has been drawn to indicate the number).

Having established our logarithm of 12° 1′ as 3004, we next find the logarithm of the birth hour, 4.25 P.M.



PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS FOR FINDING THE PLANETS' PLACES.

Min.	DEGREES OR HOURS.																
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
0	3.1584	1.3802	1.0792	9031	7781	6812	6021	5351	4771	4260	3802	3388	3010	2663	2341	2041	1761
1	3.1584	1.3730	1.0756	9007	7763	6798	6009	5341	4762	4252	3795	3382	3004	2657	2336	2036	1756
2	2.8573	1.3660	1.0720	8983	7745	6784	5997	5330	4753	4244	3788	3376	2998	2652	2330	2032	1752
3	2.6812	1.3590	1.0685	8959	7728	6769	5985	5320	4744	4236	3780	3368	2992	2646	2325	2027	1747
4	2.5563	1.3522	1.0649	8935	7710	6755	5973	5310	4735	4228	3773	3362	2986	2640	2320	2022	1743
5	2.4594	1.3454	1.0614	8912	7692	6741	5961	5300	4726	4220	3766	3355	2980	2635	2315	2017	1738
6	2.3802	1.3388	1.0580	8888	7674	6726	5949	5289	4717	4212	3759	3349	2974	2629	2310	2012	1734
7	2.3133	1.3323	1.0546	8865	7657	6712	5937	5279	4708	4204	3752	3342	2968	2624	2305	2008	1729
8	2.2553	1.3258	1.0511	8842	7639	6698	5925	5269	4699	4196	3745	3336	2962	2618	2300	2003	1725
9	2.2041	1.3195	1.0478	8819	7622	6684	5913	5259	4690	4188	3737	3329	2956	2613	2295	1998	1720
10	2.1584	1.3133	1.0444	8796	7604	6670	5902	5249	4682	4180	3730	3323	2950	2607	2289	1993	1716
11	2.1170	1.3071	1.0411	8773	7587	6656	5890	5239	4673	4172	3723	3316	2944	2602	2284	1988	1711
12	2.0792	1.3010	1.0378	8751	7570	6642	5878	5229	4664	4164	3716	3310	2938	2596	2279	1984	1707
13	2.0444	1.2950	1.0345	8728	7552	6628	5866	5219	4655	4156	3709	3303	2933	2591	2274	1979	1702
14	2.0122	1.2891	1.0313	8706	7535	6614	5855	5209	4646	4148	3702	3297	2927	2585	2269	1974	1698
15	1.9823	1.2833	1.0280	8683	7518	6600	5843	5199	4638	4141	3695	3291	2921	2580	2264	1969	1694
16	1.9542	1.2775	1.0248	8661	7501	6587	5832	5189	4629	4133	3688	3284	2915	2574	2259	1965	1689
17	1.9279	1.2719	1.0216	8639	7484	6573	5820	5179	4620	4125	3681	3278	2909	2569	2254	1960	1685
18	1.9031	1.2663	1.0185	8617	7467	6559	5809	5169	4611	4117	3674	3271	2903	2564	2249	1955	1680
19	1.8796	1.2607	1.0153	8595	7451	6546	5797	5159	4603	4109	3667	3265	2897	2558	2244	1950	1676
20	1.8573	1.2553	1.0122	8573	7434	6532	5786	5149	4594	4102	3660	3258	2891	2553	2239	1946	1671
21	1.8361	1.2499	1.0091	8552	7417	6519	5774	5139	4586	4094	3653	3252	2885	2547	2234	1941	
22	1.8159	1.2445	1.0061	8530	7401	6505	5763	5129	4577	4086	3646	3246	2880	2542	2229	19	
23	1.7966	1.2393	1.0030	8509	7384	6492	5752	5120	4568	4079	3639	3239	2874	2536	2223		
24	1.7781	1.2341	1.0000	8487	7368	6478	5740	5110	4559	4071	3632	3233	2868	2531			
25	1.7604	1.2289	0.9970	8466	7351	6465	5729	5100	4551	4063	3625	3227	2862	25			
26	1.7434	1.2239	0.9940	8445	7335	6451	5718	5090	4542	4055	3618	3220	2856				
27	1.7270	1.2188	0.9910	8424	7318	6438	5706	5081	4534	4048	3611	3214					
28	1.7112	1.2139	0.9881	8403	7302	6425	5695	5071	4525	4040	3604						
29	1.6960	1.2090	0.9852	8382	7286	6412	5684	5061	4516	4032	3597						
30	1.6812	1.2041	0.9823	8361	7270	6398	5673	5051	4508								
31	1.6670	1.1993	0.9794	8341	7254	6385	5662	5042									
32	1.6532	1.1946	0.9765	8327	7238	6372	5651	503									
33	1.6398	1.1899	0.9737	8300	7222	6359	5640	5									
34	1.6269	1.1852	0.9708	8279	7206	6346	5629										
35	1.6143	1.1806	0.9680	8259	7190	6333	56										
36	1.6021	1.1761	0.9652	8239	7174	6320	5										
37	1.5902	1.1716	0.9625	8219	7159	630											
38	1.5786	1.1671	0.9597	8199	7145												
39	1.5673	1.1627	0.9570	8179	7												
40	1.5563	1.1584	0.9542	81													
41	1.5456	1.1540	0.9515	8													
42	1.5351	1.1498	0.948														
43	1.5249	1.145															

RULE:—*Add the proportional log. of the planet's daily motion to the log. of the time from noon, and the sum will be the log. of the motion required. Add this to the planet's place at noon, if time be P.M.; but subtract if A.M., and the sum will be the planet's true place. Should the planet be Retrograde, subtract for P.M., and add for A.M.*

EX. What is the long. of ☽ Jan. 1st, 1884 at 2. 15. P.M.?

☽'s long. Jan. 2nd,		28°♏44′
,, ,, 1st,		15° 30′
☽'s daily motion,		13° 14′
Prop. Log. of 13° 14′		.3883
,, ,, 2h 15m		1.0360
☽'s motion in 2h 15m,	= 1° 14′	or Log. 1.2243
☽'s Long. on 1st,	= 15° 30′	
,, ,, at 2h 15m on 1st,	16°♏44′	

FIGS. XVI. and XVII. FACSIMILE OF PORTION OF PAGE OF PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS, AND OF THE INSTRUCTIONS FOR THEIR USE

Under the heading 4 and directly opposite 25, the figures 7351 (see line) show the logarithm for four hours and twenty-five minutes.

We write the example thus:

Daily motion 12° 1′
Logarithm of 12°. 1′.....3004
Logarithm of 4.25.....7351

Add.....1.0355

Log. of moon's motion in 4 hours and 25 minutes 1.0355.

We now change this logarithm back into degrees and minutes. 1.0345 is our nearest equivalent for the number 1.0355, and it is beneath the column marked 2 for degrees and 13 for minutes. (See mark.) We write it thus:

Moon's motion in 4 hours and 25 minutes..... 2° 13′
Moon's longitude noon April 12, 1872.....15° 29′

17° 42′

Thus we write the moon in the map as in 17° 42′ of ♊ (Gemini) which brings the moon into the ninth house in the horoscope (Fig. XV).

Had the birth hour chanced to be A.M. instead of P.M., the moon's motion in 4 hours and 25 minutes should have been subtracted from the longitude at noon on April 12th, instead of being added as in our example.

In a painstaking horoscope, where the seconds are calculated, Mercury and the sun are also reckoned by logarithms, but unless the birth hour is known to the precise minute (and this rarely happens) and unless each calculation is carried to its precise second, the extra work involved is unnecessary.

Having concluded the actual mechanical work of casting a horoscope, we shall turn to the more interesting work of interpreting the meaning of the figure that we have made. Before commencing with the specific example, however, we shall devote a few chapters to the general signification of the planetary configurations, etc., and apply them afterwards.

CHAPTER IV

PLANETARY ASPECTS, OR THE MUTUAL INFLUENCE OF THE HEAVENLY BODIES

BEFORE it is possible to decide upon the character of a planet's influence in a horoscope, it is necessary to determine its precise relation to the other heavenly bodies. Astrology contends that both the angles at which planetary rays are thrown and the distance between the celestial bodies produce positive effects. These distances and angles are termed ASPECTS.

Astrologers, both ancient and modern, have carefully measured and tabulated these rays and their effects, and the uniformity of their experience has given rise to the classification of stellar aspects into three divisions, viz.: Good, Unfortunate and Variable Aspects, the latter term being applied to aspects which are fortunate between certain planets, and unfortunate between others.

Figure XVIII gives an illustration of the various aspects. In the following list they are given in the order of the number of degrees of which the aspects consist. Strong aspects are given in capital letters in the table, comparative aspects are *underscored* and weak aspects printed in ordinary type.

TABLE OF ASPECTS

☌, Conjunction, or within 7 degrees of the same sign, variable effect, fortunate between fortunate planets and vice versa.

Ss,	Semi-sextile	or 30 degrees apart	*Good*
∟,	Semi-square	" 45 " "	....bad
⚹,	Sextile	60 degrees apart	....GOOD
Q,	Quintile	" 72 " "	....good
□,	Square	" 90 " "	....BAD
△,	Trine	"120 " "	....GOOD
Sesq,	Sesquiquadrate	"135 " "	....bad or doubtful
Bq,	Bi-quintile	"144 " "	....good, very weak
☍,	Opposition	"180 " "	.....BAD

Aspects though strongest when exact, *i. e.*, within one degree of the exact distance apart, are effective within 7 degrees of precision.

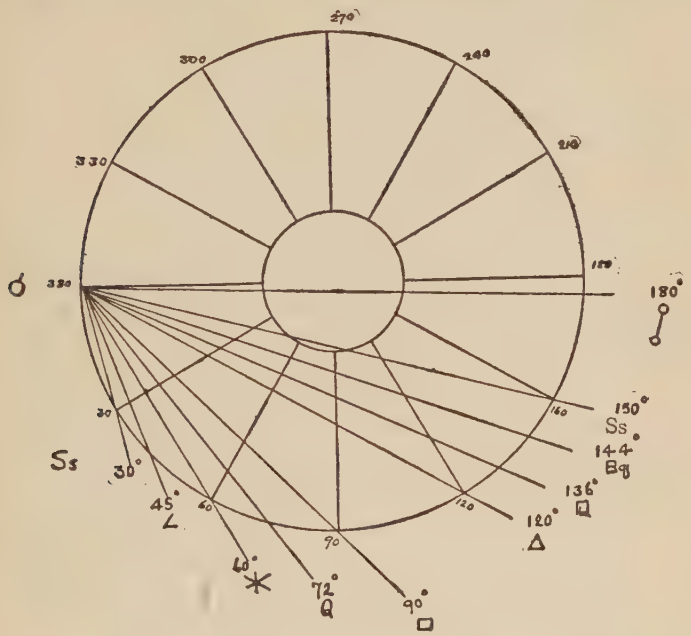


Fig. XVIII. Calculating the Aspects

The horoscope given in the Frontispiece, for example, shows Uranus as in opposition to Saturn (180°); this aspect, however, is not as strong as that between Jupiter and Saturn, Uranus being in 27° of ♋ and Saturn in 21° of ♑, while Jupiter is in exact aspect 21° of ♋.

Aspects are calculated in two ways: By the actual number of degrees between the planets, termed the "zodiacal" aspect; and by the distance counted by the houses of the horoscope —these last are called "mundane" aspects. Zodiacal aspects are stronger and affect all nativities, while mundane aspects chiefly influence the undeveloped types of humanity.

The Example Horoscope shows Venus and Saturn in mundane square although they are in zodiacal sextile; and again we find the sun and Jupiter in zodiacal square and in mundane sextile. Mercury and the sun are in mundane conjunction but form no zodiacal aspect.

DESCRIPTION OF THE ASPECTS BETWEEN THE VARIOUS PLANETS

☌ Conjunctions of the Sun ☉

☉ ☌ ☽ (Sun in conjunction with the moon.) Unfortunate. ☽ absorbs vitality of ☉ and prevents success.

☉ ☌ ☿ Clear thought, but restricted action.

☉ ☌ ♀ Pleasure, happiness, wealth, artistic development.

☉ ☌ ♂ Struggle between will and desire; passion; fits of anger, fevers; this aspect sometimes controlled and transmuted into strength of character and energy.

☉ ☌ ♃ Financial gain through the house in which these planets are posited; mental and moral welfare.

☉ ☌ ♄ Attainment of responsibility and power; fall through pride; tendency to reserve and despondency causing neglect of opportunities.

☉ ☌ ♅ Success; originality; creative and inventive talent; responsibility suddenly thrust upon native.

☉ ☌ ♆ Strange experiences; fortune through the sea; paradoxical; impressionable.

☌ Conjunctions of the Moon ☽

☽ ☌ ☿ Splendid intellect; avoid tendency to scatter.

☽ ☌ ♀ Easy life, loving disposition, social success.

☽ ☌ ♂ Unfortunate; tendency to rashness.

☽ ☌ ♃ Wealth; fame; friends; social ability; position of honour or trust will be conferred upon native.

☽ ☌ ♄ Restrictions; lack of opportunity.

☽ ☌ ♅ Sudden changes; chequered career; opportunities lost through prejudice or eccentricity.

☽ ☌ ♆ Weird experiences; avoid self-indulgence and falsehood.

☌ Conjunctions of Mercury ☿

☿ ☌ ♀ Artistic ability; colour-sense; literary talent; pleasure-loving; socially attractive.

☿ ☌ ♂ Sharp-witted; materialistic; mentally active; imprudently optimistic.

☿ ☌ ♃ Hopeful; wealth achieved through intellect.

☿ ☌ ♄ Subtle; serious; fortune through plodding.

☿ ☌ ♅ Astrology, occultism; frequently erratic; inventions and original schemes for public benefit; irritable.

☿ ☌ ♆ Strange religious views; tendency to yield to stronger intellects; should cultivate independent thought.

☌ Conjunctions of Venus ♀

♀ ☌ ♂ Strong likes and dislikes; love at first sight; power to overcome adverse conditions; generous; light-hearted.

♀ ☌ ♃ Weak influence; gain through small legacy.

♀ ☌ ♄ Peculiar; mystical; conservative; thrifty; love of antiques; respect for ancient customs; disappointment in love.

♀ ☌ ♅ Unexpected romance; musical talent; strange attachments; pure love; sudden wealth; windfalls.

♀ ☌ ♆ Artist; dreamer of dreams; lover of the sea; impractical.

☌ Conjunctions of Mars ♂

♂ ☌ ♃ Waste; prodigality; riotous living.
♂ ☌ ♄ Unfortunate; probable achievement of wealth and downfall through pride or impulse.
♂ ☌ ♅ Energetic; irritable; dangerous aspect for persons lacking self-control; mysticism; astrology.
♂ ☌ ♆ Vast projects and probable downfall therefrom; danger from seances and spiritualistic gatherings; position fortunate as a whole.

☌ Conjunctions of Jupiter ♃

♃ ☌ ♄ Legacies; inheritance; gain through marriage; over-ambitious; miserly predilections.
♃ ☌ ♅ Sudden artistic or musical success.
♃ ☌ ♆ Peculiar religious tendencies; gain through marriage or legacy; megalomania.

☌ Conjunctions of Saturn ♄

♄ ☌ ♅ Influences towards occult and unusual studies, but has little effect upon outer life; in an unfortunate horoscope forecasts the restriction of liberty.
♄ ☌ ♆ Does not affect the majority of mankind.

Benefic Aspects

Ss,	Semi-sextile	of 30	degrees
⚹,	Sextile	" 60	"
Q,	Quintile	" 72	"
△,	Trine	" 120	"
Bq,	Bi-quintile	" 140	"

In the following lists the aspects are given in the order of their strength, their general quality being similar.

Benefic Aspects to the Sun

Sun & Moon in △, ✳, Ss, Q or Bq denote:
Success in love; attainment of desire.

Sun & Mercury in △, ✳, Ss, Q or Bq denote:
Little of importance. A weak combination of influences.

Sun & Venus in △, ✳, Ss, Q or Bq denote:
Artistic and harmonious qualities, but no material benefits.

Sun & Mars in △, ✳, Ss, Q or Bq denote:
General good health; ability to finish undertakings; sometimes overmuch vitality and excessive enthusiasm.

Sun & Jupiter in △, ✳, Ss, Q or Bq denote:
Financial success; fortunate in love, etc.

Sun & Saturn in △, ✳, Ss, Q or Bq denote:
Longevity; conscientiousness as life advances; friendship of elders.

Sun & Uranus in △, ✳, Ss, Q or Bq denote:
Success through magnetic influence; public position; sudden fortune; independence, foresight.

Sun & Neptune in △, ✳, Ss, Q or Bq denote:
Lucky, though subject does not think so; friendship of others; danger of self-indulgence.

Benefic Aspects to the Moon

Moon & Mercury in △, ✳ Ss, Q, Bq denote:
Wonderful mentality, success through ability and perception; money through literature; intuition; memory.

Moon & Venus in △, ✳, Ss, Q, Bq, denote:
Success; attraction for opposite sex; never poor while this aspect endures; many friends.

Moon & Mars in △, ✳, Ss, Q, Bq, denote:
Capable; enterprising; brave; extravagant; good health.

Moon & Saturn in △, ✳, Ss, Q, Bq denote:
Thrift; fidelity; organizing ability; success with elders; responsible positions.

Moon & Uranus in △, ✳, Ss, Q, Bq denote:
Love of occultism; powerful magnetism that sometimes attracts undesirable persons; magnetic or healing power; in later life subject undertakes new, curious and unconventional projects that bring success.

Moon & Neptune in △, ✳, Ss, Q, Bq denote:
Sympathy; dreams that come true; inspirational poetry.

Moon & Jupiter in △, ✳, Ss, Q, Bq denote:
Good fortune; truthfulness; benevolence; honourable undertakings.

Benefic Aspects to Mercury

Mercury & Mars in △, ✳, Ss, Q, Bq denote:
Mental force; sarcasm; wit; yet subject avoids inflicting pain.

Mercury & Venus in △, ✳, Ss, Q, Bq denote:
Venus softens Mercury's vibrations; native often more sinned against than sinning; great artistic ability; lack of ambition.

Mercury & Jupiter in △, ✳, Ss, Q, Bq denote:
Good mentality; toleration; frankness; true religion.

Mercury & Saturn in △, ✳, Ss, Q, Bq denote:
Seriousness; fidelity; responsible posts.

Mercury & Uranus in △, ✳, Ss, Q, Bq denote:
Travelling; new acquaintances; curious ratiocination.

Mercury & Neptune in △, ✳, Ss, Q, Bq denote:
Artistic and inventive ability; presage sea-voyages.

Benefic Aspects to Venus

Venus & Mars in △, ✳, Ss, Q, Bq denote:
Liberality; sociability; fortunate love-affairs; happy marriage; gain through legacy, associations or partnership.

Venus & Jupiter in △, ✳, Ss, Q, Bq denote:
Gain through religious persons, wills or legacies; happy marriage; sorrows presaged by other planetary conditions averted by these aspects.

Venus & Saturn in △, ✳, Ss, Q, Bq denote:
Fidelity; thrift; tact; power to acquire wealth.

Venus & Uranus in △, ✳, Ss, Q, Bq denote:
Strange plans; unexpected journeys; sudden and successful love-affairs; unexpected gains.

Venus & Neptune in △, ✳, Ss, Q, Bq denote:
Refined love-nature; dreamer rather than worker; lover of sea, but poor sailor.

Benefic Aspects to Mars

Mars & Jupiter in △, ✳, Ss, Q, Bq denote:
Extravagance; prodigality; financial misfortunes; dignity; self-reliance; adventurous life.

Mars & Saturn in △, ✳, Ss, Q, Bq denote:
Ambition; perseverance; tact; courage; selfishness; admiring friends; fulfilled desires.

Mars & Uranus in △, ✳, Ss, Q, Bq denote:
Mental and physical activity; originality, sometimes genius; reformers; philosophers; astrologers.

Mars & Neptune in △, ✳, Ss, Q, Bq denote:
Artistic genius; colour-sense; changeability; high plans, usually unfulfilled.

Benefic Aspects to Jupiter

Jupiter & Saturn in △, ✳, Ss, Q, Bq denote:
Charity; originality; these aspects smooth life's rough places; natives never in want nor misery.

Jupiter & Uranus in △, ✳, Ss, Q, Bq denote:
Enthusiasm; inventions; sudden gains by will or legacy; profit from unexpected sources.

Jupiter & Neptune in △, ✳, Ss, Q, Bq denote:
Large financial schemes; spiritual and temporal benefits; tendency towards self-indulgence.

Benefic Aspects to Saturn

Saturn & Uranus in △, ✳, Ss, Q, Bq denote:
No material effect; clairvoyance, etc., may be cultivated or acquired.

Saturn & Neptune in △, ✳, Ss, Q, or Bq denote:
Fondness for the unusual; hardness; indifference to others; perseverance; courage in defeat; strangely affected by music.

Benefic Aspects between Uranus and Neptune have no material effect.

Adverse Aspects between Celestial Bodies

The so-called unfortunate, or adverse, aspects are as follows:
∟, Semi-square of 45 degrees.
□, Square of 90 degrees.
Sesq, Sesquiquadrate of 135 degrees.
☍, Opposition of 180 degrees.
P, Parallel of Declination; when the planets are the same number of degrees distant from the equator, whether both or either are north or south. This is found by referring to the ephemeris under the column headed Dec.

Unfortunate Aspects to the Sun

Sun & Moon in ☍, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Misfortunes; obstacles; hindrances; ill-health; lowered vitality; trouble with eyesight, danger of suffering at hands of the public.

Sun & Mercury in ☍, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Nothing of importance.

Sun & Venus in ☌, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Disappointments, financial and social difficulties; annoyances rather than tragedies; deceit from opposite sex.

Sun & Mars in ☌, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Struggle between conscience and desire; danger from excitement, accidents, fires, fire-arms.

Sun & Jupiter in ☌, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Delayed benefits; disappointments social and financial; trouble through religious persons and correspondence with loved ones; liver troubles.

Sun & Saturn in ☌, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Unfortunate; many sorrows; plans thwarted through elders; jealous; selfish; quarrelsome; many astrologers augur violent death from these aspects.

Sun & Uranus in ☌, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Disaster; strange experiences; estrangements from loved ones; unexpected events upset life and plans; danger from influence of strangers.

Sun & Neptune in ☌, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Treachery; disappointments.

Unfortunate Aspects to the Moon

Moon & Mercury in ☌, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
General ill-fortune; lack of balance; changeability; eccentricity; danger from signing papers and writing letters.

Moon & Venus in ☌, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Heartaches; sorrow in home; extravagance; misfortune through women.

Moon & Mars in ☌, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Misfortunes through subject's rashness; strong prejudices; evils of these aspects overcome by self-control.

Moon & Jupiter in ☌, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Waste; loss through others, usually women; self-indulgence; suffering through fraud and accusations.

Moon & Saturn in ☌, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
The most unfortunate of the aspects; sorrow; misfortune; life thwarted by superiors and elders; bad health; poor circulation; tendency to selfishness. Optimism alone can mitigate the depression of this influence.

Moon & Uranus in ☌, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Sudden troubles; danger from strangers; great sorrow and trouble may be made by persons of opposite sex; accidents; weird and unlooked-for experiences; impulsiveness that brings regret; uncommon and extreme ideas.

Moon & Neptune in ☌, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Susceptibility to drugs and hypnotic influences; moral nature weaker than the sensuous.

Adverse Aspects to Mercury

Mercury & Venus in ☌, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Cunning; deceit; mentality put to evil uses.

Mercury & Mars in ☌, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Rash; energetic; sarcastic; bitter; intellectual ingenuity.

Mercury & Jupiter in ☌, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Injudicious; irreligious; trouble through scandal, legal and literary matters.

Mercury & Saturn in ☌, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Enmity of elders causes hindrances and delay; disappointments; slander; false friends; harshness; vindictiveness; prone to worry.

Mercury & Uranus in ☌, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Critical; sarcastic; erratic; distorted views; trouble through strangers.

Mercury & Neptune in ☌, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Lack of concentration; poetic, vague, impossible fancies; musical talent.

Unfortunate Aspects to Venus

Venus & Mars in ☌, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Financial misfortune; prodigality; impulsiveness; unhappy love-affairs or marriage; trouble through jealousy and deceit; keen emotions.

Venus & Jupiter in ☌, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Lavish expenditure; deceit at home; carelessness in money matters.

Venus & Saturn in ☌, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Financial loss; difficulty in obtaining money; disappointments in love and finance; moral irresponsibility; trouble through lending money and signing papers.

Venus & Uranus in ☌, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Unfortunate love-affairs; sudden disappointments; financial losses; danger through love and treachery; conjugal separation and divorce.

Venus & Neptune in ☌, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Danger from narcotics; impurity of thought.

Unfortunate Aspects to Mars

Mars & Jupiter in ☌, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Financial loss through extravagance and litigation.

Mars & Saturn in ☌, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Courage; bitterness; sarcasm; extreme language; violent tendencies.

Mars & Uranus in ☌, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Eccentricity; overwrought nerves; legal difficulties; danger from accident and from opposite sex.

Mars & Neptune in ☌, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Conflict with lower classes; danger from narcotics; sensational experiments; intemperance and bad company.

Unfortunate Aspects to Jupiter

Jupiter & Saturn in ☌, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Despondency; financial loss; slander; tendency to deceive; danger through religious persons.

Jupiter & Uranus in ☍, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Sudden loss; danger from strangers; litigation and costly disputes; accidents in travelling. Sudden changes of opinion will alter native's entire life.

Jupiter & Neptune in ☍, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Strange psychological experiences; trouble through intemperate enthusiasms, non-payment of debts, careless speech.

Unfortunate Aspects to Saturn

Saturn & Uranus in ☍, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Taste for occult phenomena; liability to sudden experience that alters viewpoint for good or ill according to other planetary conditions.

Saturn & Neptune in ☍, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Likelihood of curious experiences; danger from selfishness, melancholy and the psychic faculties.

Unfortunate Aspects to Uranus

Uranus & Neptune in ☍, □, P, ∟, Sesq denote:
Struggles between soul and body; little effect upon outer life.

In considering the aspects between the planets, the student should remember that the influences in a nativity, however strong, are invariably subversive to the will of the subject of the horoscope. With the possible exception of the Uranian influences, malefic rays from any celestial body may be overcome, or transmuted into strength. By the same law, the fortunate rays may be abused until they become evil in effect rather than helpful. The benefic aspects between Jupiter and Venus, for instance, may become potent influences towards self-indulgence or dissipation, while an adverse influence from Saturn or Mars may through strength of will become self-repression and power. Thus may man command his stars and rule his destiny.

CHAPTER V

THE PLANETS IN THE TWELVE HOUSES

THE phase of a human life influenced by a planet is determined by the house in the horoscope in which the celestial body is posited. In considering the planetary positions, however, the modifying influences of the aspects should be taken into account, for, as has been explained in the previous chapter, these aspects between the heavenly bodies render planetary effects fortunate or unfortunate, as the case may be.

PLANETS IN THE FIRST HOUSE OR ASCENDANT

☉—THE SUN IN THE ASCENDANT.—Denotes vitality, energy and force of character; general success; rise in the world; long life. Evil aspects from other planets do not affect subject when the sun is thus posited.

☽—MOON IN ASCENDANT.—Strongly influences the health according to favourable or unfavourable lunar aspects; evil aspects signify afflictions to the parts of the body represented by the zodiacal signs that contain the moon and the afflicted planets. This position is also favourable to public life, modified by the aspects of the moon.

☿—MERCURY IN ASCENDANT.—Influences nervous system according to Mercury's aspects; effect stronger in youth; business ability; brilliancy, repartee.

♂—MARS IN ASCENDANT.—Martial appearance and character; energy, courage and pride increased if Mars is in Aries, Scorpio, Capricorn, Leo or Sagittarius, but diminished in

Libra, Taurus, Cancer or Virgo. Well aspected Mars in this position strengthens the constitution, afflicted it brings danger of accidents, fevers, infectious diseases. Martial persons and occupations will affect the life materially.

♀—VENUS IN ASCENDANT.—Love of beauty; good taste; fortunate for health, popularity; generally successful; marriage probable unless Venus is severely afflicted.

♃—JUPITER IN ASCENDANT.—Good-natured, benevolent, tactful, honourable; severe afflictions of Jupiter ascending indicate self-esteem, nevertheless a fortunate position for worldly advancement.

♄—SATURN IN ASCENDANT.—Well aspected augurs more success in age than in youth; thoughtful conservative. Ill aspected, severe, stubborn, unhappy; successful organizer, responsible, but disagreeable and reserved.

♅—URANUS IN ASCENDANT.—Original, bohemian, inventive; fluctuating fortunes; strange events; estrangements, abruptly severed ties; attainment in occultism.

♆—NEPTUNE IN ASCENDANT.—Strange life, crowded with remarkable episodes; mediumistic; weird dreams; frequently untruthful; in danger of hypnotic suggestion.

THE SECOND HOUSE

☉—SUN IN 2D.—Fortunate for finances; money from the father and through occupations of the son; money easily earned goes quickly.

☽—MOON IN 2D.—Money through occupations connected with travelling, water, or liquids; gain through the mother or the wife; more successful under superiors than when alone; gain through investments unless moon is afflicted; prudence; economy.

☿—MERCURY IN 2D.—Money through Mercurial occupations, writing, teaching, etc., through brothers, sisters, travelling; financial success through association with others, rather than alone.

♀—Venus in 2d.—Fortunate; money through marriage, friends, popularity, the public. Well aspected by the moon or Saturn, there will be gain through speculation; ill aspects of these planets bring loss. Pleasure, luxury, amusement denoted by this position.

♂—Mars in 2d.—Money through Martial persons or occupations, through marriage, legacies, energy, work. Expenses invariably heavy; bad aspects denote extravagance and loss.

♃—Jupiter in 2d.—Fortunate; money through Jupiterian occupations, friends, financial ability; bad aspects lessen these benefits and indicate possible loss.

♄—Saturn in 2d.—Money through the father, through careful management, economy, prudent investments; Saturn in second house afflicted by sun or moon indicates poverty.

♅—Uranus in 2d.—Sudden losses; imprudent ventures; danger from dishonesty. Good aspects may bring money through unexpected luck, new undertakings or unusual occupations.

♆—Neptune in 2d.—Difficulty in acquiring money; danger of dishonesty and fraud.

Influence of Planets in the Third House

☉—Sun in 3d.—Good for journeys, education; signifies mentality; imagination; success through brothers and sisters. Keen, strong intellect, success through writing, study, teaching, science, literature; affection of brothers or sisters. Evil aspects reverse these conditions.

☽—Moon in 3d.—Journeys, imagination, versatility; well aspected, mental ability, success through brothers or sisters.

☿—Mercury in 3d.—Mercury strong here, favours travel, brothers and sisters.

♀—Venus in 3d.—Taste for music and poetry; gain through short journeys, brothers, sisters, writings, intellectual pursuits.

♂—Mars in 3d.—Energy in inventions, travelling, exploring; disputes with brothers and sisters, one of whom will

probably die; quarrels with tongue and pen; intellectual aggressiveness; good aspects denote gain through journeys; evil aspects of the sun or moon, accidents on journeys.

♃—JUPITER IN 3D.—Social success, business, commerce, speculation; kind, sincere, sympathetic, hopeful, cheerful; adaptability to average conventional requirements; fortunate for travel. Evil aspects from Mars reverse these traits.

♄—SATURN IN 3D.—Thoughtful, serious, profound, better for age than youth; well aspected, gain through travelling, education and occupations of third house; ill aspects bring interrupted education, trouble with brothers or sisters, accidents while travelling.

♅—URANUS IN 3D.—Mental poise; originality; occultism; astrology; science; inclination to travel and explore; afflicted, trouble with education, disobedience, rebellion, unconventionality; estrangements from brothers and sisters; accidents while travelling.

♆—NEPTUNE IN 3D.—Fortunate unless afflicted; psychical, mystical, æsthetic, psychic experiences, dreams, inclines to travel, especially by water.

PLANETS IN THE FOURTH HOUSE

☉—SUN IN 4TH.—Fortunate for latter life; father may die before mother; good heredity; favourable relations with parents; fortunate for lands, farming, mining, building. Sun afflicted gives poverty, constitutional weaknesses, losses at close of life.

☽—MOON IN 4TH.—Fortunate for home-life, gain through mother, legacy from parents; many removals; the moon seriously afflicted in this house denotes digestive troubles; psychic experiences, and unless very unfortunately aspected, comfort at the close of life.

☿—MERCURY IN 4TH.—Success in mining, geological pursuits, intellectual activities; changes of residence; unfortunate aspects to Mercury in this house affect the nervous system,

especially late in life; better for employment than independent work.

♀—Venus in 4th.—Competence at end of life; late marriage; fortunate family relations; inheritance from parents.

♂—Mars in 4th.—Trouble with parents, disagreement; separation from, or early death of one, probably the mother; accidents or fire in dwelling; expenditure in houses and lands; digestive troubles, fevers, accidents; enmity and Martian diseases at close of life; Mars well aspected or in his own zodiacal sign in this house, legacy from parents, gain through houses and lands.

♃—Jupiter in 4th.—Fortunate in every way; happiness, benefits, gain through houses, lands and all things of the fourth house; legacy from parents; the mother especially devoted to native; happy, prosperous old age.

♄—Saturn in 4th.—Early death of father; loss through land, houses, etc.; estrangement from parents; privation, trouble in later life. Saturn in its own sign or well aspected mitigates these misfortunes.

♅—Uranus in 4th.—Attraction for matters occult or strange especially in latter years; parent inclined to occultism; trouble with a parent; fluctuating affairs; annoyances in the family and in public life; changes of residence.

♆—Neptune in 4th.—Loss of property, lands, mines; domestic inharmony, scandals; psychic faculty; Neptune well aspected, gain, many changes of residence.

Planets in the Fifth House

☉—Sun in 5th.—Health, vitality, success, merited honour, dignity, pride, ambition; profitable speculations; one child.

☽—Moon in 5th.—Popularity, changeable affections; fondness for pleasure, ease, comfort; speculation successful according to zodiacal sign and aspects of moon.

☿—Mercury in 5th.—Fortunate for educators, actors, artists, singers, writers; ability for speculation; intellectual offspring.

♀—Venus in 5th.—Warm affections; well-favoured offspring; several love-affairs; honourable and sincere, unless Venus be seriously afflicted; Venus well aspected by Saturn, gain by speculation; fortunate for dealings with the young, schools, etc.

♂—Mars in 5th.—Well-aspected successful management of schools; research, investigation; unless well aspected, annoyance through children, death of child; social vexations and disputes; unwise love-affairs; death of friends; inordinate love of pleasure.

♃—Jupiter in 5th.—Fortunate and happy through offspring; social success, friends; profit through pleasure, sports, drama, higher education, church work.

♄—Saturn in 5th.—Delay, irregularity, separation in love-affairs; death of one child, separation from others; loss through investments; good for public work or official appointments.

♅—Uranus in 5th.—Loss through speculation; unexpected ruptures with offspring.

♆—Neptune in 5th.—Well-aspected, talent for art and music; ease-loving, emotional; afflicted, scandal through offspring or love-affairs.

Planets in the Sixth House

☉—Sun in 6th.—Profit through employees; afflicted, ill-health, headaches, etc.

☽—Moon in 6th.—Favours activities concerning lower as opposed to upper classes, also occupations signified by the moon and employing many persons; long journeys; success through servants.

☿—Mercury in 6th.—Favours commercial rather than professional occupations; good servants and ability to manage them. Mercury afflicted in sixth house brings trouble from nerves and overwork; digestion, liver and bowels affected.

♀—Venus in 6th.—Favours employment under others; good will of inferiors; faithful servants.

♂—Mars in 6th.—Energetic worker. Afflicted, trouble with servants and employees; subordinate position and difficulty in rising to independence; subject to accidents, wounds, surgical operations, fevers affecting liver and alimentary canal.

♃—Jupiter in 6th.—Friendship of employees; success through inferiors; prosperity, good health. Afflicted, liver, bowel and digestive troubles.

♄—Saturn in 6th.—Well aspected, ability to control subordinates; managerships, official positions and occupations of Saturn. Afflicted, trouble, unpopularity, loss through employees; colds and congestion of liver, stomach, bowels.

♅—Uranus in 6th.—Capacity for public undertakings; disputes with subordinates; trouble with digestion and bowels.

♆—Neptune in 6th.—Loss through treachery, dishonesty and deceit of servants and subordinates; misfortune through employment. Stomach and bowels affected. Well aspected, success through psychic matters.

Planets in the Seventh House

☉—Sun in 7th.—Friends in high positions; favourable for public career, marriage, partnerships. Afflicted, enemies in high places.

☽—Moon in 7th.—Fortunate for marriages, partnerships and friendship with persons signified by the moon; popularity with masses; acquaintance with inferiors; women friends; profitable marriage possible; fickleness in love. Afflictions of the moon reverse these characteristics; marital troubles, losses through partners, etc.

☿—Mercury in 7th.—Clever marriage partner, a cousin or employee; fate met on journey; business partner similarly described. Fortunate for public speaker; acquaintance and popularity with Mercurial persons. Afflicted, fickle, squabbling spouse or partner.

♀—Venus in 7th.—Fortunate for marriage, partnership, popularity.

♂—Mars in 7th.—Marriage with Martial person; slightly afflicted, quarrels, bad temper of spouse; seriously afflicted, separation or death; this applies also to partners and acquaintances.

♃—Jupiter in 7th.—Profit and good fortune through marriage and partners and popularity. Persons connected with law or with religion benefit the native. Spouse may live at a distance, possibly a foreigner. Travelling in connection with marriage or with Jupiterian activities. Afflictions of Jupiter reverse these conditions.

♄—Saturn in 7th.—Marriage partner just, grave, thoughtful, cold, reserved, older than native; dies before native. Marriage delayed, money or position through marriage. Afflicted, Saturn in seventh house indicates misfortune, selfishness, ill-health, downfall or death of marriage partner.

♅—Uranus in 7th.—Trouble through impulsive marriage, partnerships, incompatibility, separation, divorce; an irregular union. Also applicable to business partner and acquaintances. Uranus well aspected, success through Uranian activities.

♆—Neptune in 7th.—Well aspected, marriage to artist, bohemian or psychic. Afflicted, broken engagement, disastrous marriage; irregular attachments, scandal, fickleness.

Planets in the Eighth House

☉—Sun in 8th.—Profit by legacy or marriage; honour through marriage or partnership. Sun afflicted in eighth house forecasts early death of father or of native in middle life. In a woman's nativity augurs death of husband.

☽—Moon in 8th.—Legacy through mother or through females; money through marriage or partner; several children, death of one. Afflicted, loss or disputes concerning wills or legacies; death at sea, through liquids, or at the hands of the people.

☿—Mercury in 8th.—Profit through legacy and Mercurial

occupations. Afflicted, death of brother, sister, relative or friend of Mercurial type; trouble through wills and monetary affairs of marriage or business partner; litigation.

♀—Venus in 8th.—Profit through Venusian occupations, partnerships or legacy. Afflicted, possible death, loss or extravagance of marriage or business partner; disappointment or separation in love.

♂—Mars in 8th.—Fortunate for legacy, for marriage or business partner's money. Extravagance and probable loss. Afflictions of Mars augur death by accident or from Martial complaints.

♃—Jupiter in 8th.—Fortunate for legacy, money by marriage or partnership. If Jupiter is weak by sign, money may prove but a trifling sum; Jupiter afflicted augurs death through Jupiterian disease, or while travelling.

♄—Saturn in 8th.—Loss or disappointment in legacy, marriage or business partner; waste of money; lingering death in old age; well aspected and in Capricorn, Aquarius or Libra, Saturn may reverse these conditions.

♅—Uranus in 8th.—Well aspected by Jupiter, an unexpected legacy. Afflicted, trouble and disappointment.

♆—Neptune in 8th.—Well-aspected, fortunate for money of marriage or business partner. Afflicted, the reverse of above.

Planets in the Ninth House

☉—Sun in 9th.—Inclination for travel; honour and success in law, religion, philosophy, publishing, travel in foreign countries. Perseverance and constancy.

☽—Moon in 9th.—Travels, voyages; success according to aspects of moon; dreams, psychic experiences. Afflicted, danger while travelling and from things of ninth house.

☿—Mercury in 9th.—Active mind, fluent speech; success in law; travel; changeable creeds; afflictions of Mercury bring trouble through occupations of ninth house.

♀—Venus in 9th—Fortunate travels for pleasure or profit,

success in artistic, musical or dramatic pursuits. Religious faith. Travelling, change in religion or starting some religious work will follow marriage.

♂—MARS IN 9TH.—Ardour, religious enthusiasm, independence, love of freedom; success and executive ability in law. Afflicted, a contentious, despotic nature, scepticism, changeable beliefs, danger while travelling; suffering for opinions; disputes with relatives and connexions.

♃—JUPITER IN 9TH.—Success in ninth house affairs; sincere piety; fortunate for clergymen; if supported by good aspects of Uranus or Neptune, inclines to mysticism and occultism; fortunate journeys. Bad aspects weaken but do not mar advantages of this position.

♄—SATURN IN 9TH.—Success in religious or university life; serious views; constancy; ability for work; afflictions of Saturn bring disputes, misfortunes, losses through religion, bigotry or indifference; also trouble while travelling or voyaging in foreign lands.

♅—URANUS IN 9TH.—Strong occult and Uranian tendencies; new views, changes of faith; under favourable aspects native becomes famous in law, religion, or some Uranian avocation; learned, original; successful journeys. Afflictions of Uranus indicate trouble through travels.

♆—NEPTUNE IN 9TH.—Mystical, psychic, peculiar views. Dreams, visions, occult experiences, travelling, voyages. Danger in these if Neptune is afflicted.

PLANETS IN THE TENTH HOUSE

☉—SUN IN 10TH.—Ambition, authority, public career; prominence; independence; rise in life; love of power; goodwill of superiors; success through father; in woman's life sun in tenth may indicate success through husband.

☽—MOON IN 10TH.—Brings native before public; success in occupations signified by moon; changes in occupation; travelling, money; help from women. When moon is afflicted

popularity becomes notoriety; public hostility, downfall, loss, unprofitable changes.

☿—Mercury in 10th.—Success, promotion, fame through Mercurial occupations; changes in pursuits, or interests in several directions; talent for public speaking.

♀—Venus in 10th.—Popularity; social success; brilliant marriage; pleasant home-life; profit through parents; attraction for opposite sex.

♂—Mars in 10th.—Success in martial occupations, soldier, sailor, etc. Sometimes masterful or contentious; death or estrangement of father. Afflicted, loud quarrels, accidents.

♃—Jupiter in 10th.—Success, honour, popularity; well aspected by Saturn, great wealth.

♄—Saturn in 10th.—Ambition, power, ability, self-control, strength of will, success through hard work; a position, however, that is always dangerous, and bad aspects of Saturn in the tenth house bring dishonour, downfall, loss, early death of parent.

♅—Uranus in 10th.—Ambition; strength of will; authority; difficulty in working as subordinate; differences with employers, superiors, parents; frequent changes of occupation; fortunate for independence, public life, positions of isolated nature. Afflicted, fluctuating fortunes, eccentricity, public criticism.

♆—Neptune in 10th.—Success in artistic, musical, psychical, mystical matters. Afflicted, downfall, public scandal, family troubles.

Planets in the Eleventh House

☉—Sun in 11th.—Gratified ambition; many friends; benefits through superiors; public honours; connection with administrative bodies.

☽—Moon in 11th.—Many acquaintances amongst persons represented by the moon, women, inferiors, clubs, the general public, etc. Friendships easily contracted and abandoned; benefits or losses according to lunar aspects.

☿—MERCURY IN 11TH.—Literary or scientific acquaintances; friends advantageous or otherwise according to Mercurial aspects.

♀—VENUS IN 11TH.—Pleasure and, when necessary, assistance through friends; social popularity; love-affairs; birth of children; Venus afflicted, loss, extravagance, scandal through friends.

♂—MARS IN 11TH.—Friends amongst martial persons; danger of quarrels with friends; Mars afflicted denotes strife, ill-feeling, death of friends; unfortunate for offspring; death or estrangement from one child.

♃—JUPITER IN 11TH.—Many true and fortunate friends by which native will always benefit; native will do much that will bring him friends and helpers. Love of social side of life. Even the afflictions of Jupiter are not altogether unfortunate when Jupiter is posited in this house.

♄—SATURN IN 11TH.—Friends older, wealthier, more serious than native. Afflicted, few friends, trouble, loss or fraud through them. Sorrow through offspring.

♅—URANUS IN 11TH.—Sudden friendships with followers of curious avocations, unexpected good or ill through them according to aspects.

♆—NEPTUNE IN 11TH.—Emotional, transitory friendships with psychics, mystics, artists, musicians. Afflicted, treachery, scandal or loss through friends.

PLANETS IN THE TWELFTH HOUSE

☉—SUN IN 12TH.—Success in occupations secluded from the world, masonry, occultism, etc. Sun seriously afflicted and near cusp, loss, prosecution, isolation, secret enemies.

☽—MOON IN 12TH.—Fortunate for nursing, domestic and charitable work. Afflictions show enmity of the populace, inferiors, women; danger of prosecution, fraud, deception.

☿—MERCURY IN 12TH.—Neglected education, lack of opportunity, vagueness, inexactness; aptitude for detective work,

mystery, secret societies, etc. Afflictions of Mercury indicate danger of libel, scandal, forgery, theft of documents, loss through brothers, sisters, servants.

♀—Venus in 12th.—Benefits through concerns of twelfth house, work that does not come before the public; secret attachments or marriage; native may marry below his station. Venus afflicted shows secret enemies connected with love-affairs or marriage; separation after marriage; scandal.

♂—Mars in 12th.–Well aspected, benefits through hospitals, detective work, etc. Always danger of secret enemies, treachery, loss, slander; native may himself behave dishonestly; death in retirement, want, hospital or institution.

♃—Jupiter in 12th.—Success in religious or charitable occupations, in connection with hospitals, secret societies, etc. Beneficial position for physicians or nurses; for sympathy given and received; for occult pursuits. Attacks of enemies will fail.

♄—Saturn in 12th.—Well aspected, success with work connected with this house, with quiet, obscure occupations. Afflicted, or weak, Saturn in twelfth brings danger to reputation, loss of money, false friends, probable prosecution.

♅—Uranus in 12th.—Inclination to occult or Uranian pursuits; practical psychic or occult experiences; enemies among Uranians; quarrels; separations, mysterious enemies; unexpected losses, misfortunes.

♆—Neptune in 12th.—Well aspected, success in Neptunian avocations; affiliation with secret or occult movements. Afflicted, trouble and danger through friends connected with these movements; deceit, enmity, unpopularity.

CHAPTER VI

THE PLANETS IN THE ZODIACAL SIGNS

THE constellation in which a planet is posited modifies the planetary rays by either augmenting or decreasing the influence of the stellar body. Each planet has its congenial constellations which develop and bring into play its best effects; at the same time there are certain zodiacal signs which have a detrimental effect upon certain planets, which hamper and restrict the stellar vibrations. The sign in which a celestial body attains its full, natural effect is called its HOUSE. The constellation in which it attains its superlative power is called its EXALTATION. The sign in which a planet's normal qualities are weakened or dimmed is called its DETRIMENT. The constellation in which a planet becomes powerless or evil in effect is called its FALL.

Posited in its own house or in its exaltation, a planet's vibrations are strengthened until its good aspects become more positive, and its unfortunate aspects have but little effect, whereas, in its detriment, or in its fall, the strength of a planet is weakened until fortunate aspects are rendered powerless, while unfortunate aspects become factors for evil.

TABLE OF PLANETS AND THEIR SIGNS

PLANET	HOUSE	EXALTATION	DETRIMENT	FALL
☉	♌	♈	♎	♒
☽	♋	♉	♏	♑
☿	♍, ♊	♒	♐	♐
♀	♉, ♎	♐	♍	♈, ♏
♂	♈, ♏	♑	♋	♉, ♎
♃	♐, ♓	♋	♑	♊
♄	♑, ♒	♎	♈	♋

Uranus and Neptune are presumably exalted in Aquarius and Pisces respectively.

Each planet has two signs, or houses, one of which is positive, the other negative.

PLANET	POSITIVE HOUSE	NEGATIVE HOUSE
☉	♌	
☽	♋	
☿	♊	♍
♀	♎	♉
♂	♈	♏
♃	♐	♓
♄	♑	♒

EFFECT OF THE ZODIACAL SIGNS UPON THE DIFFERENT PLANETS

A description of the sun in the twelve signs of the zodiac will be found in the first part of the present volume, Chapter III.

THE MOON IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

Moon in Aries.—Martial tendencies; self-reliant; shrewd; impulsive; rebellious.

Moon in Taurus.—Obstinate, unforgiving; kind-hearted unless prejudiced.

Moon in Gemini.—Literary; active mentally and physically; quick-witted; sometimes deceitful.

Moon in Cancer.—Sensitive, economical, jealous, home-loving, psychic.

Moon in Leo.—Fond of responsibility; faithful; affectionate; proud.

Moon in Virgo.—Critical; adaptable; slightly boastful, yet retiring; fond of the study of hygiene; anxious to appear well to strangers.

Moon in Libra.—Refined, courteous, obliging; manners a trifle studied.

MOON IN SCORPIO.—Abrupt, scheming, critical, revengeful.

MOON IN SAGITTARIUS.—Dual nature and experiences; secretive, rebellious, demonstrative, prophetic.

MOON IN CAPRICORN.—Love of fame, prudent, economical; mentality high.

MOON IN AQUARIUS.—Peculiar, independent, unexpected, student of human nature; fond of secrets.

MOON IN PISCES.—Mediumistic; self-indulgent; romantic; hospitable; fond of expressing sympathy; despondent.

MERCURY IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

MERCURY IN ARIES.—Quick-witted; observant; sharp; tendency to exaggerate; many short journeys; native probably brightest of the family; writer of short stories.

MERCURY IN TAURUS.—Slow to decide but inflexible; fond of, and acquires, money; few journeys; good memory; irritable at times.

MERCURY IN GEMINI.—Prospect of travelling, reading and study; inclined to scatter energies; unreliable; brilliant.

MERCURY IN CANCER.—Mentality strong, but often slow; money through home-circle; native will join societies for studying occultism; short journeys; friends among inferiors; psychic gift; work better with partners or associates.

MERCURY IN LEO.—Strong, positive mentality; kind-hearted; self-indulgent; prominence through occupations of third or sixth house. Fond of children, music, poetry. Danger of trouble or slander from employees or from superiors; from drugs; from weakness of heart or bowels; native sometimes pursues mental occupations to detriment of worldly advancement.

MERCURY IN VIRGO.—Active, practical intellect; good memory; too many irons in the fire; inclination to drugs; writes on unpopular subjects that do not win deserved recognition.

MERCURY IN LIBRA.—Intellectual work in partnership

with others; marriage of mind rather than heart; marriage with relative, or with inferior; harmonious family relations; afflicted, Mercury brings unhappy marriages and love-affairs.

MERCURY IN SCORPIO.—Positive opinions; enthusiasm; concentration; manual dexterity, mental ingenuity; danger while travelling; especial danger in short journeys by water; tendency to solve problems and investigate mysteries; extraordinary vocabulary; good-natured unless afflicted by Saturn, in which case temper will be uncertain.

MERCURY IN SAGITTARIUS.—Just, generous; earnest religious faith; aptitude for medicine, science, literature; changeable; inclined to pursue several subjects or vocations at once; enthusiastic propagandist; desire to write obscurely and upon unpopular subjects; many journeys; illness while travelling; trouble upon short journeys; tendency to drug habits; quarrels with relatives.

MERCURY IN CAPRICORN.—Mystical, diplomatic, profound; ambitious for advancement; honours at school; diplomatic post probable; better educated than brothers and sisters; short journeys.

MERCURY IN AQUARIUS.—Intuitive; good memory; strong intellect; preference for mental forms of religion; travelling for definite object rather than for pleasure; friends with Gemini or Virgo persons.

MERCURY IN PISCES.—Just, magnanimous, good-tempered; success in singing, speaking, imaginative writing; deceit from subordinates and superiors; trouble with education, brothers and sisters.

VENUS IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

VENUS IN ARIES.—Ardent love-nature; popularity; early love, hasty marriage; talent for music, poetry, painting, but lack of application; financially fortunate, but extravagant; inordinate love of admiration; impatience of conventionalities.

VENUS IN TAURUS.—Affectionate, faithful, positive, tena-

cious; fond of money, but generous; wealth through Venusian occupations; marriage frequently delayed by financial troubles, separation or death; marriage for money upon one side or the other; incompatibility.

VENUS IN GEMINI.—Popularity; refinement; neat penmanship; money from varied sources and occupations; harmony with relatives; several marriages or love-affairs, one with a relative; marriage partner from a distance; fond of flirting, inconstant.

VENUS IN CANCER.—Profit through parents, marriage, or occupation connected with watery element, also from unpopular or humble occupation; unfortunate for marriage and for money; devotion to mother, who hinders or helps marriage materially; obstacles to marriage, difference in age or position.

VENUS IN LEO.—Kind-hearted, ardent, constant, popular, pleasure-loving; cannot be alone; marriage from "love at first sight"; benefits social and pecuniary from superiors; money through speculation or young persons; marriage, birth and prosperity of offspring.

VENUS IN VIRGO.—Delay and disappointment in love, partnership or marriage; marriage a mésalliance; money through servants; profit through subordinate position; good digestion and appetite.

VENUS IN LIBRA.—Sympathetic, kind manner; popularity; love of music, poetry, etc.; favours friendship, love, marriage; money by marriage; gain through partnerships, etc.

VENUS IN SCORPIO.—Passionate, luxurious, wasteful; tendencies towards immodesty and lack of restraint; attracted by opposite sex; misfortunes through love-affairs; disappointment and delay in love and marriage; money inherited, by gift, legacy, partnership or marriage, but difficulty in getting possession of it; money by occupations connected with the watery element, or through things connected with the dead.

VENUS IN SAGITTARIUS.—Idealistic, mystical, intuitive, beauty-loving, imaginative; many love-affairs, fickle; marriage with relative or someone from a distance; money through

legacy, partnership or Jupiterian occupations, also through several simultaneous pursuits; travels and voyages for pleasure.

VENUS IN CAPRICORN.—Profit through public enterprises, elders, superiors, employers; positions of responsibility and profit; marriage with person older, wealthier, or in higher position than native, delayed through age, money or parents; these circumstances, however, are sometimes reversed. Strong attachment for, and benefits through one parent, probably the father.

VENUS IN AQUARIUS.—Popularity and benefits through opposite sex; extraordinary love-affairs and intrigues; unexpected events in connection with marriage and love-affairs; love-affairs and marriage towards middle life or old age; money through partnerships, companies, banking; intuitive; fond of pleasure, cultivated mind.

VENUS IN PISCES.—Fickle, cheerful, charitable, friendly, sometimes indolent; more than one marriage or love-affair; secret marriage or engagement to inferior; pecuniary loss and suffering though opposite sex; delays, obstacles to marriage; money through charity or gift from friends; possible profit through painting, music or some obscure pursuit; loss of money, through deception, fraud or native's own action.

MARS IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

MARS IN ARIES.—Energy, activity, self-assurance, popular, impulsive, rebellious, dislike of secrecy; desire to lead; magnetic and healing power; danger of accidents, fevers, wounds; possible illness or even death due to subject's own action; good fortune through native's own effort; more likely "to wear out than to rust out."

MARS IN TAURUS.—Firm, practical; earning money but seldom accumulating; loss of honour and tragic experiences through love and marriage; powerful opponents; peculiar offspring; straitened finances at some period.

MARS IN GEMINI.—Keen mentality; restless mind; some-

times impediment in speech; nimble, sarcastic, wit; changes of abode; marriage to relative or religious person; sorrowful home episodes; estrangement from family; possible death from lung troubles on journey.

MARS IN CANCER.—Unfortunate; changeable; domestic; power to resist illness; early death of mother; discontented marriage partner; student of mysticism, hypnotism, etc., but small perseverance along these lines; profit through mental occupations, travelling; business ability; difficulties at the close of life; danger, even death from watery element.

MARS IN LEO.—Choleric, fearless, enterprising, honest; secret taste for occultism; secret love-affairs; disappointment in or death of loved one, or some irregularity in the union; one son, but with Mars afflicted, death, disaster, or separation from that child. Legacy through father or superiors. Nothing very evil unless Mars is badly aspected.

MARS IN VIRGO.—Good worker under superiors; peculiar ties; secret union with inferior; death of friends and helpers; obstacle to ambition; power to resist disease; quiet end surrounded by relatives poorer than native.

MARS IN LIBRA.—Inclination to rash and ardent love; hasty marriage, possible delay through early disappointment; detrimental entanglements with opposite sex; marriage severed through death; criticism, envy, rivalry from others; clairvoyant; quick mentality.

MARS IN SCORPIO.—Executive, able, materialistic, proud; romantic courtship; financial profit by marriage; fond of hazardous enterprises; liability to sudden or violent end; also to seclusion or confinement; weak health in youth, stronger later; unfortunate speculations.

MARS IN SAGITTARIUS.—Impulsive in speech and action; secret scandal and ill-repute, frequently undeserved; profit by more than one marriage and through legacy; anxiety regarding health of the family; travel, adventure, dual experiences at the close of life.

MARS IN CAPRICORN.—Ambitious; slow but sure in acquir-

ing knowledge; profit through travel and foreign affairs; prominence in public life; early entanglement with inferior; sickly offspring; industrious servants; survives relatives but seldom profits through them; separation from parents, or estrangement between parents themselves.

MARS IN AQUARIUS.—Intellectual, quick-witted; danger of gambling tendencies; profit through parents and through public work; schemes for public benefit; honourable marriage; treachery of one friend and estrangement from others; death among strangers or in a foreign land.

MARS IN PISCES.—Unfortunate; degree of misfortune varies according to aspects, etc. Danger of secret enemies, lingering illnesses, from liquids, drowning, scalding, foods, poisons, or food in liquid form; detention or restraint through enmity, crime or poverty; disappointed love; delayed marriage; two attachments; early death of offspring; occult inclinations; help from friends.

JUPITER IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

JUPITER IN ARIES.—Generous, ambitious; fortunate through family ties; marriage, travel, speculation, travel in foreign lands; friendly relatives; profit through relatives on maternal side of family; ambitious marital partner; gain through enemies; heroic death.

JUPITER IN TAURUS.—Profit through churches, family, friends, marriage, speculation, investments, shipping, horses, care of children; warm-hearted, affectionate; firm, devout religious faith; inclined to overestimate wealth; few travels except for a purpose; sorrow through relatives; spiritual, chaste domestic partner and home-life.

JUPITER IN GEMINI.—Courteous, trustworthy, prophetic; occult thought; domestic concerns; friends of noble birth play active part in life; religion changeable, tending towards intellectuality, psychic tendencies at close of life; two marriages, one with relative; trouble through fickleness, letters, travelling

or relatives; differences or estrangements from parents, brothers and sisters; danger while travelling; clear dreams leading to clairvoyance; joy in friends, and sorrow in family; culture through self-education.

JUPITER IN CANCER.—Gain through the mother, marriage, inferiors, public work, intellectual ability; emotional, humane, intuitive; fond of mystery, marvels and psychism; devotion to mother; travels, voyages for health and pleasure; Jupiter afflicted denotes annoyances while travelling, but these are not serious; notable end of life; death peaceful and away from home.

JUPITER IN LEO.—Proud, loyal, magnanimous, ambitious, intuitive, religious; fond of power and pomp; dramatic taste for ceremony; journeys always taken with a purpose; honourable death.

JUPITER IN VIRGO.—Profit through investments, literature, through servants, travels by land, and dealing in second-hand things; prudent in friendship and speech; secret love-affairs; marriage to inferior; foreign associations and travels; philosophically critical.

JUPITER IN LIBRA.—Clear perceptions, charitable, compassionate; sincerely religious; inclined to poetry, etc.; profit through marriage, friends, servants, partners, long and short journeys; sometimes incurs enmity of clergymen; legacies from strangers; connection with public institutions or hospitals; fruitful, happy marriage; peaceful end amid family and friends.

JUPITER IN SCORPIO.—Emotional, determined; proud of birth; jealous enemies; peculiar intrigues with superiors; profit through litigation, marriage, societies, arbitration, death of partner, public investments, mining, etc.; entrusted with secrets involving honour of others; critical, peculiar friendships; long voyages, strange adventures; notoriety through children; questionable speculations; tragic death through social or political connections.

JUPITER IN SAGITTARIUS.—Prophetic, sympathetic, philo-

sophical; a peace-maker; profit from common pursuits, involving detail rather than principle; money through legacy or marriage; fond of speculation and games; two love-affairs or marriages, one with a relative. Afflicted Jupiter in Sagittarius gives tendency to gamble.

JUPITER IN CAPRICORN.—Melancholy, ambitious, orthodox, dignified; affluence through orthodox religion, foreign affairs, death of relatives, commercial enterprise, domestic life, marriage; unsympathetic towards occultism; education along material lines; pleasure from physical service, duty; involved in sorrows of friends whose misfortunes have caused their confinement; parents arrange marriage.

JUPITER IN AQUARIUS.—Social, humanitarian, superstitious, broad, sympathetic; profit through friends, personal influence, profession, associations, inheritance; love-marriage; sudden end of life.

JUPITER IN PISCES.—Hospitable, philanthropic, fond of dumb animals; profit through hospitality, kindred, hereditary and religious influences, mining, associations with companies; preoccupied with honour and profession; marriage to inferior; hazardous investments; quiet, religious end.

SATURN IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

SATURN IN ARIES.—Ambitious, diplomatic, distrustful, austere; first half of life troubled, but Jupiter favourable promises retirement with competence at the end of life; honour or dishonour in domestic affairs, according to aspects; gain or loss through relatives according to aspects; jealous partner, or marriage to elder; danger of poverty through marriage; Mercury afflicted augurs suicidal tendencies; journeys few and dangerous; prosperity through industry and perseverance.

SATURN IN TAURUS.—Economical, reserved, diplomatic; profit through industry, frugality, judicious investments; treachery and sorrow through relatives and offspring; sickness from foreign travels; dislike of travel; love of occultism; pecul-

iar domestic experiences; death of marriage partner; a few faithful friends.

SATURN IN GEMINI.—Dual experiences in all affairs represented by the house in which Saturn is posited; profit from two sources by questionable means, or through some occupation signified by Gemini; possibility of false imprisonment through treachery or domestic troubles; deceitful relatives and inferiors bring public dishonour; marriage abroad or to a foreigner; strange death through violence or jealousy; unfortunate in legal affairs; self-deception.

SATURN IN CANCER.—Peevish; domestic discord; anxiety through love-affairs, inferiors and children; honour or dishonour through marriage, according to aspects; marriage partner rises through merit; death by drowning or in foreign land; profit through occultism; difficulties at the end of life.

SATURN IN LEO.—Enterprising, ambitious, determined; powerful intellect; good judgment; indifferent to pleasure; sorrow and secret enmity from inferiors; treachery and hatred of servants; honour and profit through deaths, foreign affairs, philosophy, domestic affairs, intellect, marriage; marriage to one who has long been a friend; hopes finally realized; a few sincere friends amongst equals or superiors in birth; partners who turn into opponents; faith in the subjective world; danger from crowds, psychic ailments and infection; death through overwork or heart-disease.

SATURN IN VIRGO.—Discriminative, discreet, serious, analytical, timid; profit through foreigners, employees who are religious, philosophy, investments, enterprise; difficulties in early life; suffering through psychic conditions; disinclination to marry; romantic courtship; marital troubles; subject to headaches; possibility of mental diseases.

SATURN IN LIBRA.—Refinement, intellect; acquisition through labour, employment or marriage; profit or loss through partnership or marriage according to aspects; native's father assists or influences marriage according to aspects;

Saturn afflicted predisposes to fatality; separation from marriage partner; sorrow through death of secret friend or lover; female enmity at ages of 21, 35, 42; likelihood of tragic death, notorious or famous according to aspects; occult tendencies.

SATURN IN SCORPIO.—Acquisitive, passionate, selfish, jealous, independent, shrewd; tenacity and love of life; subtle influence over others; early death of father, possible separation or estrangement; profit from secret societies, intrigues, elderly and ambitious friends, partners, opponents, life insurances and death of others, careful investments. After difficulties; inferior, poor, jealous kindred; sad love-affairs; secret domestic ties; prominence in secret or unpopular things; Saturn afflicted, notoriety, crime, or shame; dangers from diseases of Scorpio, infections, poisons, surgical operations; mysterious death that attracts public notice.

SATURN IN SAGITTARIUS.—Intuitive, philosophic, occult, humanitarian, popular; money through judicious investments, unassuming conditions, prophetic insight, Sagittarian occupations; inheritance through father, separation from parent through travel, religion, politics, etc.; freedom from mercenary taint; dual life of popularity and seclusion; peaceful age and end of life.

SATURN IN CAPRICORN.—Ambition, selfishness, loneliness, tact, diplomacy; financial success abroad but not at home; loss through speculation, acquaintances, selfish children; treacherous to friends; opposed to marriage; unfortunate marital partner; serious entanglement with inferiors of opposite sex; hereditary mental taint at close of life; death through chronic ailment.

SATURN IN AQUARIUS.—Success through societies, also through the father and inferiors. Regardless of religion except through heredity or custom; voyages, foreign residences; success, etc., determination, the father, government employ. Saturn afflicted, causes loss through the aforesaid conditions. Nature refined, studious, appreciative, practical; faithful in love; happy marriage; averts illness through knowledge of

hygiene temperance and food values; end of life better than beginning.

SATURN IN PISCES.—Sorrows, misfortunes, disregard of money; losses through friends, financial difficulties, hostile superiors; downfall; unaccountable, secret, enmity and persecution; trouble with servants; estrangement from and death of father; native his own worst enemy, cannot maintain dignity; romantic attachments with disastrous endings; ailing marital partner; death sometimes through suicide or grief.

URANUS IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

URANUS IN ARIES.—Intellectual force and impulse; love of freedom; brusqueness that frequently causes estrangements.

URANUS IN TAURUS.—Unfortunate financially; ups and downs; ingenuity, resource; profit through partnerships and marriage.

URANUS IN GEMINI.—Mental activity, originality, eccentricity, scientific and literary ability, depth of thought; love of travel; literary friends; tendency to espouse unpopular causes. Uranus afflicted, trouble through brethren, letters, and affairs of the third house.

URANUS IN CANCER.—Mediumistic, sensitive; fond of occultism and of travelling; trouble in the home-life, in the dwelling place, through houses, land and occupation; this especially in early life.

URANUS IN LEO.—Rebellious, unconventional, fickle, or suffering from fickleness of others; domestic troubles and obstacles, especially in youth; loss or difficulty through father; difficulty with offspring. Well aspected, good for public career, though hindrances and social annoyances may be expected.

URANUS IN VIRGO.—Subtle, penetrating, original mentality; obstacles, restrictions, thwarted ambitions, insurmountable difficulties in occupation; public enmity and criticism. Favourable aspects, however, reverse these conditions.

URANUS IN LIBRA.—Intuition, imagination, æsthetic tastes; peculiar disposition, cold manner; enmity, opposition, rivalry, criticism in matters relating to marriage, partnerships and friendships; hasty engagement and marriage; separation, death or divorce, though the danger is lessened by artistic and literary tastes shared in common.

URANUS IN SCORPIO.—Self-will, concentration, mesmeric power, rebellious nature, frequently at war with the world; ability for occult investigation; afflictions of Uranus augur danger of accidents, falls, gunshot wounds, explosions, liability to sudden end.

URANUS IN SAGITTARIUS.—Imagination, ritualism, mysticism, advanced religious views, inventiveness; higher education, dreams, visions; Uranus afflicted forecasts marital misfortune.

URANUS IN CAPRICORN.—Intensifies ambition, steadfastness and perseverance of Capricorn; success in public occupation and with electricity; family discord in early life, probable estrangement from father; changes of locality. Afflicted, criticism and opposition from superiors, difficulties through the occupation or profession.

URANUS IN AQUARIUS.—Independence, mentality, originality, good memory, aptitude in acquiring knowledge; several lines of study; success through large undertakings, factories, companies, public life, partners, friends or marriage. Afflictions of Uranus reverse these successes.

URANUS IN PISCES.—Mysticism, dreams, religious depth; association with psychics, and trouble through them if Uranus is afflicted; evil aspects also bring hostility, unexpected misfortunes, danger to reputation.

The effect of Neptune in the twelve signs is virtually unknown. Very few souls are sufficiently advanced to respond to the vibrations of this planet through the zodiacal signs. The influence of Neptune in the houses of the horoscope has been given in a previous chapter.

CHAPTER VII

THE NATURE OF THE ZODIACAL SIGNS—THEIR EFFECT UPON THE ASCENDANT

THE twelve signs of the zodiac are divided into triplicities and quadruplicities. The triplicities classify the zodiacal signs as the four elements, thus: Earth, Water, Fire and Air signs.

EARTH SIGNS—Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn—♉, ♍, ♑.

WATER SIGNS—Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces—♋, ♏, ♓.

FIRE SIGNS—Aries, Leo, Sagittarius—♈, ♌, ♐.

AIR SIGNS—Gemini, Libra, Aquarius—♊, ♎, ♒.

The quadruplicities divide the zodiacal signs into three classes thus:

CARDINAL—Aries, Cancer, Libra, Capricorn, ♈, ♋, ♎, ♑.

FIXED—Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, Aquarius—♉, ♌, ♏, ♒.

MUTABLE—Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius, Pisces—♊, ♍, ♐, ♓.

Each triplicity is represented in the quadruplicities. The cardinal signs, for example, represent the elements of fire (Aries); water (Cancer); air (Libra); and earth (Capricorn).

Figures XIX, XX, and XXI give the arrangement of the quadruplicities in the horoscope; the cardinal cross, the fixed cross and the mutable cross are represented in diagrams, while Figure XXII illustrates the position of the quadruplicities in the circular map of the horoscope.

The zodiacal sign upon the Ascendant or first house is primarily the most significant point in the delineation of a horoscope. The nature of the triplicity and of the quadruplicity to which the rising sign belongs affects the character,

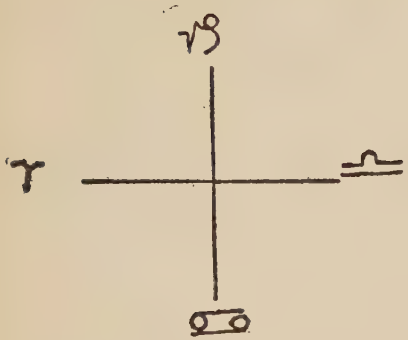


FIG. XIX. CARDINAL SIGNS

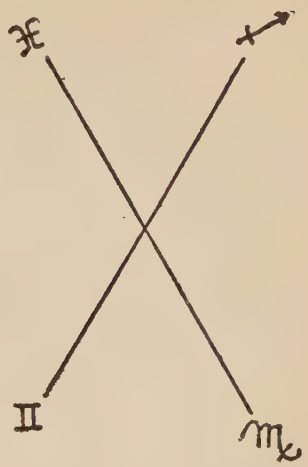


FIG. XX. MUTABLE SIGNS

FIG. XXI. FIXED SIGNS

opportunities and ultimate destiny of the subject of the horoscope.

A CARDINAL SIGN on the cusp of the Ascendant indicates an active temperament. The subject usually becomes prominent in some manner, whether famous or notorious depends upon the position of the planets, their aspects, etc.; the Emperor of Austria, King Louis of Bavaria, Mrs. Annie

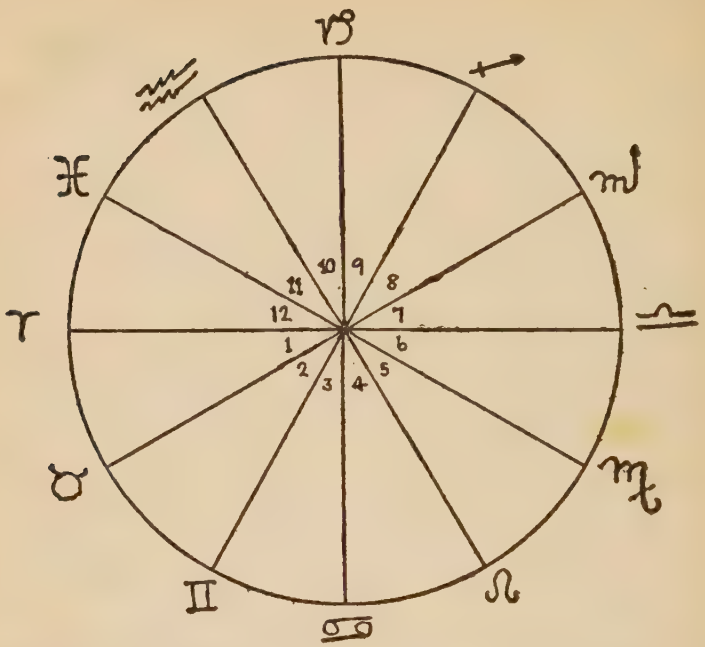


FIG. XXII. SEQUENCE OF CARDINAL, MUTABLE AND FIXED SIGNS

Besant, Napoleon First and Rudyard Kipling present different examples of the effect of a cardinal sign upon the eastern horizon.

FIXED SIGNS upon the cusp of the Ascendant give fixity of purpose, determination, reliability, firmness. Under unfavourable planetary conditions a fixed sign may tend towards obstinacy and stupidity; though naturally slow to anger, persons with the fixed temperament are prone to rush violently into action for the purpose of gratifying a wish whose permanence has made it an obsession.

MUTABLE SIGNS in the Ascendant give charm of manner, placidity and adaptability that sometimes causes the subject to be misjudged and suspected of deceit. They are good linguists and when other conditions are favourable they are

intensely mystical and religious. When placed in authoritative positions they are prone to narrowness.

In the triplicities there are three fire, three air, three earth and three water signs; each sign of the zodiac bears one of the triplicities as its keynote, and each of the three signs within the same triplicity represents a different phase of the same characteristics.

The Earthly Triplicity, consisting of the signs Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn, implies a practical turn of mind; these persons think of their own comfort first.

The Fiery Triplicity, Aries, Leo and Sagittarius, typefy the individual temperament; they are strong personalities with great executive ability.

The Watery Triplicity, Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces, governs the feelings, instincts and emotions; the subjects are usually psychic and intuitive. They should avoid drugs and spirituous liquors.

The Airy Triplicity, Gemini, Libra and Aquarius, governs the mentality, the higher zone, or spirit; the subjects are naturally idealistic, intellectual and humane. They are complex characters, and usually have less vitality than natives of the other triplicities.

The specific signs, apart from their classification, come next. Each constellation of the zodiac contains, as we know, thirty degrees. These thirty degrees are subdivided into three decanates, each decanate containing ten degrees. These divisions make certain differences in the effect of the zodiacal sign upon the personal appearance, mentality, etc., as will be seen from the following description of the signs of the zodiac upon the cusp of the Ascendant.

Aries (♈).—Cardinal-fiery sign. Ruler Mars (♂). Appearance given by Aries on the cusp of first house: spare body, medium height or sometimes above; long dark eyebrows and hair, latter wiry; eyes from grey to hazel; swarthy skin.

Mentality: Courageous, combative, proud, ambitious, active, intense.

The first ten degrees of Aries rising indicate that the fate will be precipitated by the native's fearlessness and combativeness, and by an impulse to undertake more than can normally be accomplished.

The second decanate of Aries (from 10°–20°) modifies the character and is more fortunate; it brings desire for travel and augurs success in foreign lands.

The third decanate (from 20°–30°) denotes the struggle between materialism and religion, or between the higher and lower self.

In judging a horoscope for the first decan of Aries, note the aspects and position of the planet Mars, which will be very powerful in the first, fifth or ninth house, if posited therein.

In judging for the second decan (10°–20°) observe the sun. If the sun or Mars be rising in the fifth house, the life will be eventful, but the nature of the events will depend upon the sun's position and aspects.

With the third decanate of Aries in the Ascendant (20°–30°) note the position of Jupiter as well as that of Mars, pay especial attention to the ninth house.

Taurus (♉).—Fixed-earth sign. Ruler, ♀. Appearance when Taurus is on cusp of Ascendant: Short, strong, full habit; short, thick neck; square frame; square face, full cheeks, lips, forehead and eyes; heavy jaw, short nose; heavy, short hands; often stoops; dark eyes and hair, latter sometimes curling; frequently has tuft of hair above the forehead.

Mentality: Persevering, determined, obstinate, patient, diplomatic, sociable, affectionate, practical.

The first decanate (1°–10°) gives personal magnetism, silent ambition for success. For this decan study position of Venus, also tenth and sixth houses.

The second decanate (10°–20°) gives intuition and practical business ability, with a tendency towards selfishness. Note Mercury's zodiacal position and aspects, also those of Venus and the sixth house; talent for music.

Third decanate (20°–30°). Fate dependent upon early

environment, from which there is difficulty in segregating. Saturn the chief influence in this decanate, and misfortune is denoted if Saturn afflicts Venus or Mercury; the reverse when aspects between these planets are favourable. Particular attention should be paid to the tenth house, or M. C. Chastity is the keynote of success for this decanate.

Gemini (♊).—Mutable-air sign. Ruler ☿. Appearance when Gemini rules the Ascendant: Upright, slender; thin, long nose, arms and fingers; restless movements of fingers and hands; hazel eyes; quick glance; nervous, active walk.

Mentality: Intellectual, kind, willing, humane.

First decanate (from 1°–10°). Restlessness; either an insatiable thirst for intellectual attainment and knowledge, or irritating, prying curiosity, according to planetary positions. Inventive talent. Note Mercury and planets in third house.

Second decanate (10°–20°). Perception, foresight, artistic ability; tendency towards clairvoyance; faults, lack of continuity, indecision or indolence. Study Venus and Mercury as joint rulers of this decan, also seventh house.

Third decan (20°–30°). Fate influenced by guardian or friends; affairs connected with the parentage frequently affect entire life of subjects of this decanate. Generally successful in dealings with public. Study Saturn, Uranus and eleventh house.

Cancer (♋).—Cardinal-water sign. Ruler ☽. Appearance with Cancer rising: Height not above average; tendency to stoutness, dull, heavy walk; round face; small eyes; short nose, prominent at tip; pallid skin; frequently has scar, or mark on breast.

Mentality: Changeable, fond of novelty and travelling, cautious, fond of money.

First decanate (1°–10°). Fate bound in domestic surroundings; every variety of emotion, from the lowest physical sensation to the highest transports of spirituality, is possible with the Cancer temperament; the native's experiences are usually traceable to this hypersensitiveness. The moon, the

fourth, eighth and twelfth houses should be studied in this decanate of Cancer.

Second decan (10°–20°). Conventionality and pride the ruling influences. Note Mars and the eighth house; planets posited in the latter denote tragic death.

The third decanate (20°–30°) is the most fortunate; this decan rules two types, one hysterical, sensitive and over-anxious, the other resourceful and mentally active for others. If the moon is afflicted note Neptune and the fourth house; Jupiter and the twelfth house rule this decan.

Leo (♌).—Fixed-fire sign. Ruler ☉. Appearance of subject with Leo rising: Full stature, broad shoulders, narrow sides; tendency to baldness; yellow, dark or flaxen hair, very fine; prominent, quick-sighted, grey eyes; large head.

Mentality: Self-confident, fearless, ambitious, proud of lineage.

The first decanate (1°–10°) forecasts an eventful life; probable downfalls through hasty and passionate impulses; love of power. Note aspects to the sun and to fifth house.

The second decanate denotes an extremist in all things; study Jupiter and the ninth house.

The third decan (20°–30°) is under the rule of Mars; here, to a certain degree, the native is master of his own destiny.

Virgo (♍).—Mutable-earth sign; planet ☿. Appearance of subject with Virgo in the Ascendant: Well-formed, above average height; dark hair, eyes and complexion; small, shrill voice. Mentality: Witty, discreet, well-spoken, dependent upon others, selfish.

First decanate (1°–10°) gives business ability; subject prone to live by the wits. Observe eighth house.

Second decanate (10°–20°), tends towards practicality; independent; artistic or musical talent; distinction in politics or in society; this decan also augurs wealth. Observe Saturn and the mid-heaven. When Saturn afflicts Mercury the native is very unfortunate.

Third decanate (20°–30°) very fortunate; artistic ability;

native usually acquires wealth. The distance between Venus and Mercury should be considered; the conjunction denotes great prosperity, the widening distance less. Study the second house.

Libra (♎).—Cardinal-air sign. Ruling planet, ♀. Appearance Libra rising gives more personal beauty than any other sign; natives are well-formed, straight and tall, inclining to corpulence in middle life. Features regular; eyes usually blue; hair golden or brown, smooth and long.

Mentality: Cheerful and genial, fond of society; neither energetic nor enterprising.

First decanate (1°–10°). Fate usually interwoven with lives of others; more sympathetic than reasoning; conditions of Venus and of seventh house decide the destiny.

Second decanate (10°–20°). Deep love-nature, adaptability and capacity for social pleasures; native happier in society than at home, where there is frequently lack of understanding; eleventh house, Saturn and Uranus affect the destiny.

Third decanate (20°–30°). Superficiality, tendency to cavil at trifles. Mercury and the third house should be considered.

Scorpio (♏).—Fixed-water sign. Ruler, ♂. Appearance when Scorpio is in the first house: Average height; prominent brows, aquiline nose, sometimes Jewish in type; square body and face; tendency to stoutness; deep-set eyes; thick, crisp hair, sometimes curling.

Mentality: Reserved, revengeful, proud.

First decanate (1°–10°). Destiny either exalted and favourable or tragic and fateful; there is no intermediate condition, as this sign always produces one extreme or another, sensualism, deceit, jealousy and treachery on one hand, or mysticism, prudence, self-control and dignity on the other. Study Mars, the fourth, twelfth and eighth houses for this decanate.

Second decanate (10°–20°). Extremes of first decan accentuated; fate usually hard; if born under poor environment native rarely overcomes it. Note twelfth house and aspects between Mars and Jupiter.

Third decanate (20°–30°) wakens higher nature of Scorpio, and if other signs corroborate, shows inclination towards things occult and psychic; intense craving for love and excessive jealousy characterize this decanate. Afflictions of the moon bring great misfortunes. Note aspects between Mars and the moon, also condition of twelfth house.

SAGITTARIUS (♐).— Mutable-fire sign. Ruler, ♃. Appearance of persons with Sagittarius in the Ascendant: Tall, slender, well-formed body; attractive person; oval face; fresh complexion; hair light or chestnut; inclined to baldness; blue or hazel eyes.

Mentality: Open-minded, sympathetic and generous; honest; somewhat ruthless in expression of opinions.

First decanate (1°–10°) gives extremes of fortune or misfortune. Note aspects of Jupiter and of ninth house.

Second decanate (10°–20°) causes natural self-will of Sagittarius to exhaust the mental and physical energy, thus opening the way for brain troubles and other nervous disorders. Self-control is of primary importance when this decanate ascends. Note Mars, Jupiter and the first house.

Third decanate (20°–30°) gives prophetic power; also sensitive, affectionate nature. Aspects between Jupiter and any other planet significant of good or ill according to the nature of the planet and of the aspect. Note position of the sun and the fifth house.

CAPRICORN (♑).— Cardinal-earth sign. Planet ♄. Appearance of native with Capricorn in the Ascendant: Short, thickset, bony frame; long nose and chin; hatchet-faced in profile; thin neck; scant, dark or black hair, sometimes whitens early.

Mentality: Self-important; unconsciously selfish; cold, subtle, despondent, ambitious; grotesque sense of humour.

First decanate (1°–10°). Some position of trust or responsibility may advance the native's interest and bring recognition or fame. Saturn above the earth increases the ambition; below earth it indicates industry without ambition; rising,

self-control; setting, misfortune and obstacles. Note tenth house.

Second decanate (10°–20°) increases persistency. Note second house, also aspects between Venus and Saturn.

Third decanate (20°–30°) gives quick intellect, and a desire to be of use in the world. Note position of Mercury; Saturn afflicting Mercury indicates lack of wit and enterprise; these planets well aspected give patience and ability to rise through merit. Study third house.

AQUARIUS (♒).— Fixed-air sign. Planets ♄ and ♅. Appearance given by Aquarius in Ascendant: Middle stature, strong well-formed body, tendency to corpulence; good complexion; hair varies from light to dark; face long and fleshy; gives more beauty than any sign except Libra.

Mentality: Refined, sympathetic and humane; original, easily influenced.

First decan (1°–10°) gives ability to read character, but unwillingness to profit by the gift. Study Saturn and Uranus, also the eleventh house.

Second decanate (10°–20°). Intellectual tastes, lack of application; fate frequently influenced by relatives. Note Mercury and third house.

Third decanate (20°–30°) gives greater balance and higher intellect; fate influenced by marriage and love-affairs. Note position of Venus, Uranus and seventh house.

PISCES (♓).— Mutable-water sign. Planets ♃ and ♆. Appearance of native with Pisces in Ascendant: Short, ill-made figure; large face; delicate, white, flabby skin; tendency to double chin; large, protruding eyes; full lower lids.

Mentality: Easy-going, good-natured, indolent, emotional, restless, mediumistic.

First decanate (1°–10°). Strange, psychic experiences, receptivity to surrounding influences. Fate rarely under native's control. Study Jupiter and ninth house.

Second decanate (10°–20°) strengthens virtues of the sign, gives method, economy, usefulness; rise through merit; adapt-

ability. Note fourth house, moon and Neptune. Neptune angular affects the psychic power according to the planet's aspects.

Third decanate (20°–30°). Generally unfortunate. In a favourable horoscope in other respects, the conditions may be modified, but with unfavourable aspects the mediumistic tendencies of Pisces are unwholesome, the nature morbid; there is also a tendency towards prevarication. Note the position of Mars; the latter planet afflicting Jupiter augurs great temptations.

CHAPTER VIII

DELINEATION OF EXAMPLE HOROSCOPE

A SIMPLE method of interpreting a horoscope consists of taking the houses in their order of succession, allotting to each house a certain space in which to inscribe the particulars pertaining to that house. The deductions and their application to the subject are made afterwards.

EXAMPLE HOROSCOPE (See Frontispiece of Part II)

Native born in Liverpool, April 12, 1872, at 4.25 P.M. Twenty-seven degrees of the mutable-air sign Virgo were on the Ascendant at the hour of birth. Mercury was thus the ruling planet of the native's life (Chapter VII, p. 204). The sun was in 22° of the cardinal-fire sign ♈. The moon in 17° of the mutable-air sign ♊. Uranus, Jupiter and Venus were in watery signs. Mars and Mercury were posited in fixed signs, and two, the moon and Venus, were in mutable signs, while the sun, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune were in the cardinal quadruplicity. Thus at the outset we note that, despite the weakness of mutable signs at the angles of the horoscope (viz., the cusps of the first, tenth, seventh and fourth houses), the native would, in all probability, come before the public in a conspicuous manner. Whether this publicity is to be notoriety or fame must be determined later by the planetary positions, aspects, etc.

THE ASCENDANT comes first under consideration. 27° of ♍ are on the cusp. Chapter VII, page 204, describes the

character of rising: "Well-formed, above average height; dark hair, eyes and complexion; small, shrill voice."

This description is written accordingly under the heading "First House or Ascendant."

The mentality is depicted: "Witty, discreet, well-spoken, dependent upon others, selfish."

This description applies in part to the third house; we accordingly inscribe "witty and well-spoken" under the caption of the third house, the rest of the description under the Ascendant.

Twenty-seven degrees of ♍ bring the native well into the last decanate of that sign, and in Chapter VII, describing the nature of the zodiacal signs and their effect upon the Ascendant, page 204, the third decanate of Virgo rising is described: "Very fortunate, artistic ability; native usually acquires wealth; the distance between Venus and Mercury should be considered; the conjunction denotes great prosperity, the widening distance less. Study the second house."

This paragraph applies to the Ascendant, the second and third houses, but as in the present instance the distance between Mercury is considerable we do not infer great wealth; hence we write under the heading of the second house: "27° ♍ Asc. native usually acquires wealth." Under the third house we write: "Artistic ability," and under the Ascendant, as pertaining to the general horoscope: "Very fortunate."

Second House 20°. ♎ on the cusp. Ruler ♀.

As there are no planets in this house the ruling planet of the sign upon the cusp becomes ruler of the house itself. Chapter VI, page 184, shows Venus as the ruler of Libra. The planet is posited in the seventh house in the congenial sign ♓. Page 189 describes Venus in Pisces: "Fickle, cheerful, charitable, friendly and sometimes indolent." All of which plainly refers to the Ascendant or first house.

"Obstacles to marriage; more than one marriage or love-affair; secret marriage or engagement to inferior; pecuniary loss and suffering through opposite sex; delays, obstacles to marriage; money through legacy or gifts from friends; possible

profit through painting, music or some obscure pursuit; loss of money through deception, fraud or native's own action."

The second, third, fifth, seventh and eighth houses are herein involved and we write them accordingly.

The aspects of Venus must also have their bearing upon the second house. Chapter IV gives the planetary aspects, and page 165 describes the trine between Venus and Uranus, the most exact aspect between Venus and the other celestial bodies: "Strange plans; unexpected journeys; sudden and successful love-affairs; unexpected gains." These come under the heading of the third, fifth, ninth and eleventh houses, always bearing in mind the second ruled by Venus and the seventh in which that planet is posited. "Unexpected gains" would in this instance apply to the eighth as well as to the second, indicating thereby gains through marriage or partnership.

Venus and Neptune form the most exact aspect after Venus and Uranus: "Refined love-nature; dreamer rather than worker; lover of sea but poor sailor." The fifth and ninth houses are herein referred to with a possible bearing upon the seventh and second.

Venus in sextile to the sun gives "refined artistic tastes but no especial benefits" (Chapter IV, page 163), but with the planet in the seventh house, it implies certain harmonious conditions in the domestic relations.

THIRD HOUSE. 20° ♏. RULER ♂.

Few short journeys are implied, as Mars, the ruler of the third, is in Taurus, a fixed sign, and Scorpio, also a fixed sign, is upon the cusp of the third house. The Ascendant, second house, fifth, seventh, twelfth, third and eighth are the houses involved in the description of Mars in Taurus, Chapter VI, page 189.

The aspect of semi-square or 45° between Mars and the moon must also be taken into account. See Chapter IV, page 167.

"Misfortunes through subject's rashness; strong prejudices; evils of this aspect overcome by self-control." We apply these

conditions to the third and eighth houses; "strong prejudices," however, comes under the Ascendant as it describes the character.

FOURTH HOUSE.—♐, a mutable-fire sign on the cusp of the fourth bears a certain influence, but the strongest qualities are always those of the intercepted sign. Hence the characteristics of Capricorn, a cardinal-earth sign, dominates the fourth house. The planet Saturn, ruler of Capricorn, is also in the fourth house. See Chapter V, page 175. "Early death of father, loss through land, houses, etc.; estrangement from parents; privation, trouble in later life. Saturn in its own sign or well aspected mitigates these misfortunes." These conditions apply to the fourth, second and tenth houses. Although Saturn is in its own sign (♑), its aspects are unfortunate and leave little room for doubt as to saturnine conditions.

Saturn in Capricorn, Chapter VI, page 195, refers to the first, second, third, fourth, fifth, sixth and seventh houses. The eleventh house is also involved. The aspects of Saturn are unfortunate. The opposition of Jupiter from the tenth house is the most exact. Chapter IV, page 181, refers to the first, second, tenth and twelfth houses. The sun in mundane trine (or 120° counting by the houses of the horoscope) and in zodiacal square (or 90° zodiacal measurement) is a contradictory condition and one that would tend to weaken the benefic as well as the unfortunate aspect. In our tabulation of aspects, however, we take note of both. Chapter IV, page 163, describes the benefic effects of the trine, which are strengthened by the position of both the sun and Saturn in congenial signs (♈ and ♑). The fourth, eighth and eleventh houses are involved. The zodiacal square of 90° between the sun and Saturn is described in Chapter IV, page 167, and refers to the first, fourth, eighth and eleventh houses. The zodiacal square and the mundane trine between Saturn and Neptune come next. Page 166 describes the trine and we place them under the fourth house as describing the character of the mother.

The square of Saturn and Neptune, page 170, refers to the fourth, eighth and ninth houses. The bi-quintile of the moon and Saturn is at best a weak aspect and as in this case it is not exact, it need not be taken into account. The opposition of Uranus and Saturn, on the other hand, though not exact to within 6° is strengthened by being both zodiacal and mundane, and also by the planetary positions, for Cancer in which Uranus is posited is the house of the moon, while Capricorn is a congenial sign to Uranus. The description of the opposition on page 170 applies to the fourth and tenth houses. The zodiacal sextile of Saturn and Venus is not exact, but the mundane square must be taken into consideration; page 169 describes conditions applying to the second, third and fifth houses, and to the fourth and seventh as applying to the mother and to the marriage partner.

FIFTH HOUSE.—4° ♒, ruled by both Saturn and Uranus, are on the cusp. A fixed-air sign, it is essentially characterized by generalities and sudden changes. Besides the aspects of Saturn as affecting the fifth house, we take those of Uranus. Applying the opposition of Uranus and Saturn to the fifth house, page 170, we find "liability to sudden experience that alters viewpoint for good or ill, according to other aspects." The opposition of Saturn and Jupiter, page 169, may also be applied: "Tendency towards deceit; danger through religious persons," may describe some of the affairs of the fifth house, ruled by Aquarius. The square of Saturn and the sun in the fifth is described by: "Many sorrows; plans thwarted through elders." In this instance the mundane trine does not apply. The zodiacal square between Saturn and Neptune would bring strange experiences to the fifth house, page 170, while the mundane trine ☉△♄, page 163, brings "hardness and indifference to others" in matters of the fifth house.

The paradox of the mundane square and the zodiacal trine of Venus from the seventh house to Saturn in the fourth bear their effect upon the fifth in this instance. Page 169 describes the square and 165 the trine, and the description that might

apply to the things of the fifth house are inscribed accordingly under that caption. Uranus influences this house through the sign Aquarius. The conjunction of Jupiter in the M. C. is described on page 162. The description "sudden artistic or musical success" is written under the fifth house, despite its apparent inapplicability. The trine of Uranus and Venus, page 165, is unmistakable in its influence. The square of Uranus to the sun is described on page 167; the square of Uranus and Neptune on page 170.

Sixth House.—4° of Pisces, a mutable-water sign, are upon the cusp, throwing the influence of Jupiter and Neptune into this house. Chapter VI, page 184, gives ♓ as the exaltation of ♃, which is posited in the tenth house, exalted by house and sign.

The description on page 222 applies to the sixth house in one particular: "marriage to inferior"; while the other aspects, the conjunction of Uranus and Jupiter, and the semi-sextile of the moon and Jupiter do not influence this particular division of the horoscope. The square of Jupiter and the sun is described on page 167. Jupiter square to Neptune is given on 170.

Seventh House.—27° ♓ on the cusp, and Venus posited therein. Chapter V, page 177, describes this position with regard to the seventh house. Page 189, Chapter VI, describes the marriage partner, especially in a man's horoscope, in which the planet Venus is always adopted as the significator of the wife. In a woman's horoscope the sun is usually held to describe the husband. The aspects to Venus come into consideration in their bearing upon this house. Chapter IV, page 169, gives Venus square to Uranus. Page 163 describes the semi-sextile of Venus and the sun, and the same aspect between Venus and Neptune is described on page 165. The mundane square and the zodiacal sextile between Venus and Saturn is not, when applied to the seventh house, as paradoxical as might appear. Page 165 gives the trine as: "Fidelity; thrift; tact; power to acquire wealth," all of which may apply

to the partners in marriage or in business, while the zodiacal square of Venus and Saturn is given as: "Financial loss; difficulty in obtaining money; disappointments in love and finance; moral irresponsibility; trouble through lending money and signing papers." (Page 169.)

Eighth House.—Four planets are posited in this house and the two signs Aries and Taurus (both fixed signs) are upon the cusps. The result is a confusion of influences, of which that of the sun in 27° ♒ is easily the most important. Chapter V, page 178, describes this influence, and Chapter III, page 35, Part I, of this book, describes the sun in Aries. This applies to the Ascendant or first house as well as to the eighth, for in whatever sign or house the sun is posited it applies to the entire life. The conjunction of the sun and Neptune is given on page 160, Chapter IV, and refers to houses one, two and eight, and as Neptune is one of the rulers of the sign Pisces, to the sixth and seventh houses which bear Pisces upon their cusps. Neptune in the eighth house is described on page 179. Its afflictions by the squares of Saturn and Uranus are given on page 170, Chapter IV. The sextile of the sun and moon refers to the fifth, eighth, and eleventh houses, page 163. The square of the sun and Jupiter is described on page 167 and it bears upon the second, third, fifth, sixth, eighth, tenth and eleventh houses, and, as Jupiter is in Cancer, the ruling sign of the fourth house, the aspect will also affect the things of the fourth. The square of the sun and Saturn influences the fourth, eighth, eleventh and twelfth houses, while the sun square to Uranus affects the fifth, sixth, eighth and tenth. The semi-sextile of Venus is fortunate for both the seventh and eighth houses, also for the second, ruled by Libra.

Neptune is the next planet in the eighth house, page 179. The afflictions of Neptune in this case are stronger than the benefic aspects and affect the eighth and seventh houses. Chapter VI defines the position of Neptune in the signs as little understood. The rapidity of the moon's motion causes its close approach to an aspect to assume the influence of an

aspect. In the example horoscope the application of the moon to a sextile of Neptune is applied to the third, ninth and eighth houses (page 164). The square of Neptune and Jupiter affects the third, fifth, eighth, ninth and tenth houses (page 170); Neptune and Saturn in square, page 170, refers to the fourth, sixth, eighth and ninth. Mercury in the fixed-earth sign Taurus in the eighth affects the third, seventh and eighth houses (Chapter V, page 179). As Mercury is without aspects, save for the mundane conjunction of Mars, which is a very weak aspect, the affliction or benefit of its position depends entirely upon its sign and house. Chapter VI, page 186, relegates Mercury in Taurus in the eighth to the first, second, third, fourth, eighth and tenth houses. Mars is the next planet in the eighth house. Like Mercury it is without important aspects and its effects are wholly due to its house position and zodiacal sign. As Mars meets its fall in Taurus, it is afflicted in its position in the eighth house. Chapter VI, page 189, gives Mars as affecting the second, fifth, seventh, eighth, tenth and eleventh houses.

Ninth House.—20° of Taurus on the cusp of the ninth give a placid fixity of purpose to that house, though the position of the moon in the ninth would correct any tendency towards the commonplace. Page 180, Chapter V, describes the effect upon the Ascendant, the third, ninth and tenth houses. The lunar aspects are contradictory, Jupiter, Neptune and the sun being in good aspect to the moon while Saturn is in opposition, and as the affliction comes from Saturn in the fourth, the moon's own house, the ill-fortune is increased, the ninth and fourth houses are affected. The moon's position in ♓ also affects the first and third houses (page 185). The most auspicious lunar aspect is the sextile to the sun, affecting the fifth, eighth, ninth and eleventh houses. The moon is also in sextile to Neptune from the ninth, page 164; the semi-sextile to Jupiter affects the tenth, ninth and first houses. (Page 164.)

Tenth House.—♓ 27° are on the cusp, with Jupiter and

Uranus posited in the intercepted sign Cancer. As ☋ is the lunar sign its position gives the moon considerable influence over the tenth house, and brings out the influence of the moon sextile to Jupiter. Jupiter in the tenth is a favourable position, Chapter V, page 181. As Jupiter is in evil aspect to Saturn the fourth house must be taken into consideration as well as the tenth and second. Chapter VI, page 169, refers to one, three, four, seven, ten in the houses. Uranus in the tenth is described on page 181 as affecting the first, second, third, fourth and tenth houses; while Uranus in Cancer, page 196, Chapter VI, influences the tenth, ninth and fourth. The conjunction of Jupiter and Uranus in the tenth house, Chapter IV, page 162, affects the tenth, eleventh, ninth and fifth houses; while the opposition of this conjunction to Saturn will affect the first, second, third, fourth, ninth, tenth and eleventh houses.

Eleventh House.—4° ♌ are posited on the cusp and therefore the sun is lord of the eleventh, and we must apply the solar aspects and position in the eighth. Chapter V, page 182, describes the sun as ruler of the eleventh house; the sixth is to be considered. The conjunction of the sun with Neptune (Chapter IV, page 160) refers to the character of the native's friends and friendships in the eleventh and second houses. The sextile of the sun and moon, page 163, influences the eighth, ninth, and eleventh houses, while the semi-sextile of Venus and the sun refers to the seventh, eighth and eleventh houses. The square of the sun with Jupiter influences the eleventh, tenth and eighth houses. The sun square to Saturn affects the fourth, eighth and eleventh.

Twelfth House. 4° ♍ are upon the cusp, Mercury, ruler of Virgo, is in Taurus. Chapter V describes Mercury in the twelfth as chiefly influencing the mentality, *i. e.*, the first and third houses in conjunction with the twelfth.

THE TWELVE HOUSES DESCRIBED LITERALLY FROM THE FOREGOING CHAPTERS

FIRST HOUSE, OR ASCENDANT

Personality, Inherited Tendencies, General Appearance

27° ♍ ascending. Ruling planet ☿. Well-formed; above average height; dark hair, eyes and complexion. Small, shrill voice; dependent upon others; discreet; selfish.

Last decanate of Virgo, very fortunate.

☉ ♈ 22° "Natives are natural teachers and leaders, they usually succeed in placing themselves at the head of affairs. Though not especially deft with their hands, they are original and successful inventors. Ambitious and with strength and ability for achievement, they engage in large undertakings and either rush them through or fail utterly owing to the Aries lack of persistent effort. Their acute mental perception enables them to grasp a situation immediately, and for prompt fulfilment of plans they may be relied upon. Though frequently generous they study their own interests above all. They are natural lovers of scientific thought, beauty, harmony and elegance. They like long, spacious rooms with plenty of light and air. Music seems to start their inner life-force. They are the most positive characters in the zodiac for good or evil. Irritable, destructive and aggressive they will use any means to attain the desired ends. Their keen mentality renders the deception of Aries doubly dangerous; the undeveloped type is prone to deceit."

♀ ☌ 27° Fickle; cheerful; charitable; friendly; sometimes indolent.

♂ ☌ 1° Firm; practical.

♃ ☍ ♄ Despondency; tendency towards deceit.

☿ ☌ 9° Fond of money; irritable at times; slow to decide but inflexible.

☉ ☌ ♆ Paradoxical; impressionable.

♄ □ ☉ Jealous; selfish; quarrelsome.
☽ ♓ 17° Sometimes deceitful; physically active.
♃ ♋ 21° Humane.
♅ ♋ 10th° Ambition; strength of will; eccentricity.

SECOND HOUSE

Money; Pecuniary Affairs Generally; Personal Property

Cusp ♎ 20°. Ruling planet ♀ ♈ 27°. Pecuniary loss and suffering through opposite sex; money through charity or gift from friends. Loss of money through deception, friends or native's own action; possible profit through painting, music or some obscure pursuit.

♀ △ ♅ (zodiacal) Strange plans; unexpected gains.
♀ △ ♄ (mundane) Power to acquire wealth.
♀ □ ♄ (zodiacal) Financial loss; difficulty in obtaining money; financial disappointments.
♀ Ss ♆ Dreamer rather than worker.
♍ 27° Asc. Very fortunate; native usually acquires wealth; the conjunction of Venus and Mercury implies great riches; the widening distance less.
♂ ♉ 1° Earning money but seldom accumulating; straitened circumstances at some period.
♄ fourth house Loss through land, houses, etc.
♄ ♑ 21° Financial success abroad but not at home; loss through speculation.
♃ ☍ ♄ Financial loss.
☉ ☌ ♆ Fortune through persons connected with the sea.
☉ □ ♃ Financial disappointments.
☿ –♉ 9° Acquires money.
♅ tenth house. Fluctuating fortunes.

THE THIRD HOUSE

Daily Avocations; Brothers; Sisters; Writings; Short Journeys

♏ 20° on the cusp. Mars the ruling planet in Taurus. Straitened finances at some period.

♂ ∟ ☽ Misfortunes through subject's own rashness; strong prejudices; evils of this aspect overcome by self-restraint. Loss through acquaintances.

♀ □ ♄ Trouble through lending money and signing papers.

♍ 27° Asc. Witty; well-spoken; artistic ability.

♀ 27° ♓ Profit through painting, music, or some obscure pursuit; loss through deception or from native's own action.

☿—♉ 9° Few journeys; good memory; irritable at times.

☽ ☍ ♄ Love of travelling; danger while travelling.

☽ ✳ ♆ Inspirational poetry.

♀ △ ♓ (zodiacal) Unexpected journeys.

♆ □ ♃ Trouble through careless speech.

♃ □ ☉ Trouble through correspondence with loved ones.

♀ ✳ ♆ Lover of the sea but poor sailor.

♃–♋ 21° Travels for health and pleasure.

♓ tenth house Frequent changes of occupation.

♃ ☍ ♄ Tendency towards deceit.

THE FOURTH HOUSE

The Mother; the Home; Property through Inheritance; the End of Life

♐ 27° are upon the cusp, with 30° of ♑ with Saturn posited therein as an intercepted sign. ♄ *the ruling planet of fourth in 21° of* ♑ signifies a mental taint at the close of the life; death through a chronic ailment.

♄ ☍ ♃ Estrangement from parents; loss through land, houses, etc., privation and trouble in later life.

♄ △ ☉ (mundane) Longevity; conscientiousness as life advances.

♄ ☐ ☉ (zodiacal) Many astrologers augur violent death from this aspect.

♄ □ ♀ (mundane) Moral irresponsibility.

♄ △ ♆ (mundane) Fondness for unusual; hardness; indifference to others; perseverance; courage in defeat; strangely affected by music.

♄ □ ♆ (zodiacal) Likelihood of curious experiences; danger through selfishness, melancholy and the psychic faculties.

☊ ♋ 27° Trouble in the home-life, the dwelling-place, through houses, land and occupation, this especially in early life.

♄ ☍ ☊ Taste for occult phenomena; liability to sudden experience that alters viewpoint for good or ill according to other aspects.

☉ ♈ 22° Death of native in middle life.

☉ □ ♃ Death from liver troubles.

♃ ♋ 21° Notable end of life; peaceful death away from home; devotion to the mother and gain through her.

☊ tenth house Differences with parents.

THE FIFTH HOUSE

Offspring; Love-Affairs; Pleasures; the Heart and its Emotions; Games; Gambling

♒ 4° on the cusp. Rulers of the fifth, ♄ and ☊.

♄ ♑ 21° Serious entanglement with inferiors of opposite sex; loss through speculation; selfish children.

♄ □ ♀ Disappointments in love; moral irresponsibility.

♄ △ ♀ (mundane) Fidelity, tact, thrift.

♄ □ ☉ (zodiacal) Many sorrows; plans thwarted through elders; unfortunate.

♄ △ ☉ (mundane) Conscientiousness; friendship of elders.

♄ □ ♆ (zodiacal) Curious experiences.

♄ △ ♆ (mundane) Hardness and indifference to others.

♄ ☍ ♃ Tendency towards deceit; danger from religious persons.

☊ ☍ ♄ Liability to sudden experience that alters viewpoint for good or ill according to other aspects.

☊ △ ♀ Sudden and successful love-affairs; strange plans.

☊ □ ♀ (mundane) Unfortunate love-affairs; sudden disappointments; danger from love and treachery.

☊ □ ☉ Estrangements from loved ones; disaster; strange

experiences; unexpected events upset life; danger from influence of strangers.

♅ □ ♆ Little effect upon outer life, but implies heartache, etc., through things of the fifth house.

♀ ☌ 27° More than one love-affair; secret engagement of marriage to inferior; pecuniary loss and suffering through opposite sex.

☉ ♈ 22° Attractive to opposite sex; fond of social life; not anxious to marry; passions though fierce are soon spent.

☉ ✳ ☽ Success in love; attainment of desires.

☉ □ ♃ Social disappointments.

♃ □ ♆ Intemperate enthusiasms.

♃ Ss ☽ Social successes.

♂ ☿ 1° Peculiar offspring; loss of honour and tragic experience through love and marriage.

THE SIXTH HOUSE

Servants; Health, or the Nature of Disease; Service; Sacrifice

☌ 4° on the cusp. Rulers ♃ and ♆.

♃ ♋ □ ☉ Marriage to inferior; liver disease.

♃ □ ♆ Strange psychological experiences; trouble through intemperate enthusiasms; non-payment of debts.

♄ ♍ Death through chronic ailment.

☉—♈ Great physical magnetism; affections of brain and nerves.

♆ □ ♄ Danger from selfishness.

♅ tenth house Difficulty in working as subordinate; differences with employers.

THE SEVENTH HOUSE

Marriage; the Wife or Husband; Law-suits; Business Partners; Legal Contracts; Contentions; Open Enemies

☌ 27° on the cusp. The ruling planet. ♃

☌ More than one marriage; secret marriage to inferior; delays, obstacles to marriage.

♀ seventh house Fortunate for marriage, partnership, popularity.

♀–☽ Fickle, cheerful; charitable; friendly; sometimes indolent.

♀ Ss ☉ Artistic, harmonious qualities; no material benefit.

♀ Ss ♆ Refined love-nature; dreamer rather than worker.

♀ △ ♄ (zodiacal) Fidelity; thrift; tact; power to acquire wealth.

♀ □ ♄ (mundane) Disappointments in love and finance; moral irresponsibility.

♀ □ ♅ Disappointments; losses; conjugal separation and divorce; danger through love and treachery.

♀ △ ♅ (zodiacal) Unexpected gains.

☉ ☌ ♆ Unfortunate for money of marriage or business partner.

☉ eighth house Profit by marriage; honour through marriage or partnership.

☉ ♈ 22° Great care in choosing a mate.

♂ ♉ 1° Powerful opponents; loss of honour and tragic experiences through love and marriage.

♃ ♋ 21° Marriage to inferior.

♄ ♍ 21° Opposed to marriage; unfortunate marital partner.

THE EIGHTH HOUSE

Wills; Gifts; Legacies; Personal Property of the Marriage Partner; Death of Relatives

♈ 20° on the cusp. ☉ ruler. Profit by legacy or marriage; honour through marriage or partnership. Sun afflicted reverses these conditions.

☉ eighth house Early death of father or of native in middle life. Sun in eighth house in a woman's nativity augurs early death of husband. Profit through legacy.

☉ ☌ ♆ Money through the sea; strange experiences in connection with things of the eighth house.

☉ △ ♄ (mundane) Friendship of elders.
☉ □ ♄ (zodiacal) Violent death.
☉ ✳ ☽ Success in love, attainment of desires.
☉ ✳ ♀ Artistic; harmonious relations.
☉ □ ♃ Death of relative; liver trouble.
☉ □ ♅ Strange experiences; estrangements from loved ones.
♆ □ ♃ Peculiar psychic experiences.
♆ ✳ ☽ Experiences in connection with the dead; sympathy.
♆ □ ♅ Struggles between soul and body; no effect upon outer life.
♇ eighth house Profit by legacy.
♇ ♉ 9° Inflexible; fond of and acquires money.
♂ ♉ 1° Loss of honour; tragic experiences through love and marriage; powerful opponents.
♂ eighth house Death by accident or Martial complaint.
♂ ∟ ☽ Strong prejudices; misfortunes through subject's rashness; evils of this influence may be overcome by self-control.
♆ □ ♄ Curious adventures; danger from selfishness, melancholy and the psychic faculties.

THE NINTH HOUSE

Religion; Science; Aspirations; Permanent Changes; Travels; Dreams; Subjective Mind

♉ 20° cusp. ☽—♓ 17° ruler.
☽ ♊ Quick-witted; brilliant mentality.
☽ ✳ ☉ Attainment of desires; success in love.
☽ ✳ ♆ Dreams that come true; inspirational poetry.
♄ □ ♆ (z) Danger from psychic faculties.
♄ △ ♆ (m) Fondness for the unusual; strangely affected by music.
♀ ♈ Dreamer rather than worker.

♅ ☍ ♄ Taste for occult phenomena; liable to sudden experience that alters life for good or ill.

♀ △ ♅ Strange plans.

☉ ♈ 22° Keenly intuitive, but too prone to rely upon the mentality; frequent mistakes through misinterpreting emotion for feeling; remarkable predictive power both psychic and reasoning; fond of forecasting events.

♆ □ ♃ Strange psychological experiences.

♃ ♋ 21° Fond of mystery; marvels; psychism; emotional; intuitive.

♅ ♋ 27° Mediumistic; sensitive; fond of occultism; travelling.

♅ ☌ ♃ Sudden artistic or musical success.

THE TENTH HOUSE

Professional Prestige; Honour; Credit; Occupation; the Father's Position

♓ 27° cusp. 30° ♋ intercepted. ♃ and ♅ planets.

♃ tenth house Honour; success; popularity.

♅ tenth house Fortunate for independence; public life; positions of isolated nature.

♃ ♋ Public work.

♅ ♋ Fond of occultism and of travelling; trouble in home-life, through houses, lands and occupation, this especially in early life.

♃ Ss ☽ Successful, honourable undertakings.

♃ □ ☉ Delayed benefits; disappointments social and financial; trouble through religious persons and correspondence with loved ones; liver troubles.

♃ ☌ ♅ Public criticism; sudden artistic or musical success.

♃ □ ♆ Non-payment of debts.

♃ ☍ ♄ Danger through religious persons.

♄ ☍ ♅ Taste for occult phenomena; liable to sudden experience that alters life for good or ill.

☉ □ ♅ (z) Early unexpected death of father: loss of inheritance; life and plans upset.

☉ △ ♅ (m) Success through magnetic influence; public position; sudden fortune; independence; foresight.

☉ eighth house (afflicted) Death of father.

☉ ♈ Organizers; promoters; architects.

☉ ruler ☊ eleventh house Gratified ambition; public honours; connection with administrative bodies.

☿ ☋ Profit through occupations of Mercury.

♂ ☋ Loss of honour.

THE ELEVENTH HOUSE

Friends; Friendships; Hopes; Desires; Offspring

☊ 4° cusp. Ruler ☉.

☉ ♈ Lack of effort frequent source of disappointment to native's friends; sudden likes or dislikes; keenly responsive to the good in others; native blind to faults of friends.

☉ ruler eleventh house Many friends.

☉ ✳ ☽ Attainment of desires, success through friends.

☉ ☌ ♆ Paradoxical; impressionable (friends); strange experiences.

☉ Ss ♀ Artistic friends; harmonious friendships.

☉ □ ♃ Delayed benefits from friends; disappointments social and financial.

☉ □ ♄ (z) Jealous, selfish, quarrelsome friends, who thwart plans and bring disaster.

☉ △ ♄ (m) Friendship of elders.

☉ □ ♅ Danger from influence of strangers.

♃ ☍ ♄ Danger through religious persons.

♀ △ ♅ Strange plans.

♄ ♍ Treachery to friends.

♂—☋ Peculiar offspring.

THE TWELFTH HOUSE

Sorrow; Bondage; Imprisonment; Limitations; Disappointments; Obligations; Secret Enemies

♍ 4° cusp. Ruler ☿.

☿ ruler twelfth house Mystery; secret societies; detective work.

♂ ☌ ♉ Powerful opponents.

♄ ☍ ☌ ♃ Slander.

☉ □ ♄ Many sorrows.

♃ □ ♆ Non-payment of debts.

♄ □ ♆ Melancholy; danger from curious and secret experiences.

CHAPTER IX

SYNTHESIS OF EXAMPLE HOROSCOPE

Native born Liverpool, April 12, 1872, 4.25 P.M.

With 27° ♒ ascending at birth, ☿, in 9° ♉, becomes the ruler of the nativity. Its position in the eighth house augurs financial prosperity. Mutable signs upon the cusps of the first, tenth, seventh and fourth houses indicate more or less quiet and obscurity in the private life, but this inference is contradicted by five planetary bodies, ♃, ♅, ♄, ♆ and the ☉ in cardinal signs, and two cardinal signs intercepted in the tenth and fourth houses; these latter conditions prognosticate an appearance before, or connection with, the public at some time during the career.

The description of the personality bestowed by Virgo in the Ascendant was given in the previous chapter, pages 218 and 210. Their application in this case is unusually accurate, for the characteristics of Virgo ascending are compatible with the appearance given by the sun in Aries and of the moon in Gemini. The single modification of the usual Virgo personality is in connection with the "small, shrill voice," attributed to that sign. Mercury, the ruler in the full-throated sign Taurus would bestow a pleasant voice though not necessarily a strong one. The ☉ in 22° of ♈ and the ☽ in 17° of ♓ in the mid-heaven, supplemented by the clear-head of ☿ unafflicted, imply keen thought and brilliant mentality, and although Taurus, a fixed sign, may deprive Mercury of its quickness of wit, it adds endurance and firmness to the Mercurial character.

The Virgo selfishness chills the generosity of Jupiter in the M. C., but the Virgo tact wins friends and keeps them.

The native's wealth and fortune are deeply interwoven with the parental destinies as affecting the early life, the tenth house representing the father, the fourth the mother. The affection entertained by the native for both parents, especially the mother, is indicated by the aspects between the Ascendant (representing the native) and the planetary rulers of the tenth and fourth houses respectively representing the parents. Thus 27° ♍ ascending are trine to ♄ in 27° ♑ in the fourth house as indicating the mother, and 27° ♍ ascending are also in sextile to ♃ ☌ ♅ in 21°–27° Cancer in the tenth house, signifying the father. Bitter strife between the parents is recorded in the opposition of ♄ to ♃, the latter planet being also opposed to its own sign, Sagittarius, on the cusp of the fourth house.

♄ □ ♀ represents the mother as to a certain extent morally irresponsible, hard, indifferent, selfish and melancholy. The development of these traits as the years advanced was compatible with the mother's planetary temperament, ♄ being essentially the star of maturity and age. Abundant psychic and psychological experiences seem to have fallen to the mother's lot (♄ □ ♆). Her separation from her husband (the native's father) was brought about by unexpected conditions that engendered sudden dislike (♄ ☍ ♅). A religious person caused the estrangement (♄ ☍ ♃); that the affair created considerable comment is shown by the planets in the tenth house in cardinal signs.

The father's personality was attractive and manifested the Jupiterian virtues and the weakness of that planet's aspects and position. Although generally speaking home-loving and amiable (♃ ♋) certain affairs roused the jealousy of his Saturnian wife and caused unhappiness in the domestic circle. The father's professional success is indicated by ♃ tenth, but the ☌ with ♅ prognosticate sudden changes and trouble.

The maternal thrift and frugality (♄ 21° ♑) opposed pater-

nal lavishness (♃ 21° ♋), and at length the ill-matched pair were forced to separate. Self-interest and natural affection drew the native to the mother who expected to inherit a fortune (♄ △ ☉ 8th house mundane). The parental difficulties, however, tested the Virgo tact to its utmost (☿ ruler twelfth house).

The father's early death (☉ ♈ eighth house) left the native a disappointing heritage of debt (♃ □ ♆ eighth house).

The mother, although older than the father by several years (♄ ♑), lived far longer. In her last days she showed symptoms of mental aberration (♄ ♑ fourth house) and developed religious mania (♄ ☍ ♃; ♄ □ ♆; ♆ □ ♃). Her son's anticipated inheritance was squandered upon a religious sect during the mother's lifetime; this condition was aggravated by the native's rashness of speech (♂ 8th ∟ ☽).

Thus the affairs of the inheritance tally with the generally unsettled state of the native's second house. ♀ the ruling planet in a mutable sign (♓) justifies the fluctuating conditions. ♀ △ ♄ (mundane) shows power to acquire wealth, which the ♀ □ ♄ (zodiacal) contradicts with, "loss and disappointments." ♍ a practical sign bestows business ability, as does ☿ in ♉, while ♎ on the second cusp augurs profit in an artistic profession or avocation. ♅ in the tenth, however, points to sudden losses, and the ♀ □ ♄ shows many disappointments. While ♂ in ♉ facilitates the earning of money it also prognosticates the inability to accumulate, a condition further emphasized by ♀ in ♓ □ ♄ ☍ ♍.

Thus it will be seen that while the general aspects of the second house do not show poverty, they are not favourable for the accumulation of wealth.

♀ ruler of the second ✳ ♆ shows marked originality, while ♍ ascending gives a practical turn that is emphasized by ♂ in ♉.

The aspects of the ☽ in the ninth and of ♂ in the eighth do not favour travels or voyages, and the native is safer at home than abroad. He should be especially warned against rest-

lessness and changes in either residence or business; these are invariably fraught with consequences more or less evil (☽ Ss ♄).

☽ ✳ ♆ shows talent for inspirational or improvised verse; the commercialization of this gift is hinted at by ♆ □ ♄ and by ♀ ☓.

♒ the least understood of the zodiacal signs is upon the cusp of the fifth, and implies a difficult and complex love-nature. ♄ in ♑ and ♅ in ♋ rule the affairs of the heart, none of which materially affect the native (♄ △ ♆), who manifests the indifference to others characteristic of this aspect, while the ♀ □ ♄ emphasizes the moral irresponsibility. The few heartaches or disappointments indicated are probably attributable to the fastidiousness of the sun in Aries. Maternal interference, that probably arose from conscientious motives (♄ △ ☉ mundane), broke up one of these affairs (♄ □ ☉ zodiacal). The fifth house, of social pleasures, games, gambling and adventure generally, is unusually complex in character owing to the opposing attributes of its rulers ♄ and ♅. The secretiveness of Saturn, however, seems as a rule to prevail. One entanglement seems to have been the source of trouble and more or less notoriety. It ended in the violent death of the woman in the case (☽ ∟ ♂ 8th). The perturbations of the fifth house are increased by the sun in Aries, a position that intensifies the passions, which burn out and cool the more quickly by reason of their fierceness. It also bestows attraction for the opposite sex, combined with fastidiousness in the choice of a mate.

The multiplicity of love-affairs indicated in the fifth house is demonstrated in the seventh, despite the unwillingness of the Aries type to marry. There are two marriages. ♅ in the tenth house as the planet in the most exact aspect to Venus describes the first wife. The ☌ of ♅ with ♃ indicates dignity, originality and eccentricity; the exaltation of Uranus in the tenth as above Mercury (significator of the native) in the eighth represents the wife as of higher social position than

the subject, and ♅ ☌ ♃ augurs sudden acquisitions for the native through this alliance; an inheritance from the wife's mother is foretold by Uranus in Cancer, the sign of motherhood. The ♀ □ ♅ (mundane) augurs divorce as the end of this marriage. The second marriage implied by ♓ on the cusp of the seventh is adjudged from the application of Venus, ruler of the seventh, and index of marriage, love, etc., to the next planetary body which in this instance is the moon. Loss of honour and sad experiences characterize this second marriage despite the fact that it must have been a love match, for there are none of the material advantages in this alliance that were implied by the first one. (♀ in ♓ and the ☽ in ♋ progressed, also ♅ in ♋.) The fifth and seventh are also affected by the proneness of the Aries native to mistake emotion for feeling.

The ☉ □ ♃ hints at liver trouble as the natural ending of the life, but the ☉ □ ♄ from the houses of death (fourth and eighth) would foreshadow a violent rather than a peaceful death. ♂ in the eighth corroborates this indication, while ☽ ∟ ♂ points to the subject's own rashness as the possible cause; emphasis is added by the position of ♈, a Martial sign, upon the eighth cusp.

The planets in cardinal signs and the angles mutable or common are paradoxical in effect. The sun in Aries, typefying promoters, architects, organizers, etc., combined with the position of Jupiter and Uranus in the tenth house, would denote professional honour or prominence, while mutable signs personify seclusion, modesty and retirement from public notice.

FACTS CONCERNING THE SUBJECT OF THE EXAMPLE HOROSCOPE

(Given by the native himself.)

The mother was an American, the father an Englishman. In the native's sixth year the parents separated, the child coming to America with the mother. Native very seasick en route, the voyage protracted by violent storms. Studied

art and dreamed of becoming famous. Although sympathizing with the mother, to whom he was devoted and from whom he anticipated a large inheritance, the native maintained friendly relations with the father. The complete divorce between the subject's parents was brought about through the interference of a clergyman who communicated to the wife certain facts concerning her husband's mode of life. After the divorce the native's father lost his practice (he was a solicitor). Although forbidden by the mother to do so the native kept up a correspondence with the father until the death of the latter, two years after the divorce. The father died suddenly at the age of forty-five. Many years afterwards the native's mother discovered the correspondence between the father and son and became very angry. To the quarrel that ensued the subject attributed his subsequent disinheritance, for the mother never altogether forgave him. She attained a great age, her mentality weakening with each year, and after her death it was discovered that during her lifetime she had given her entire fortune to a religious sect.

In his years of estrangement from his mother and the consequent poverty, the native was forced to commercialize his art and to paint for a livelihood. The practical versatility of the Aries-Virgo temperament assisted in turning his talent for rhymes into account by writing lampoons and advertisements. His work was clever and won both money and notoriety, but the native was sensitive and cloaked the degradation of his ideals under a *nom de plume*.

His mother interfered in his first love-affair. In another instance a woman's suicide brought a degree of annoyance and distress but not heartache. His first wife, by whom he had one child, was well-born, wealthy and eccentric. They were divorced and he remarried. His second marital partner, with whom he had been in love for some time before his divorce, had previously been married to a dentist. The former husband of wife number two has made threats of violence against the native.

Whether the subject of the horoscope will be able to avert the threatened catastrophe or whether he will fall a victim to the irate ex-husband, is a matter for students of astrology to weigh and decide.

APPENDIX I

SOME HOROSCOPES OF PROMINENT PERSONAGES

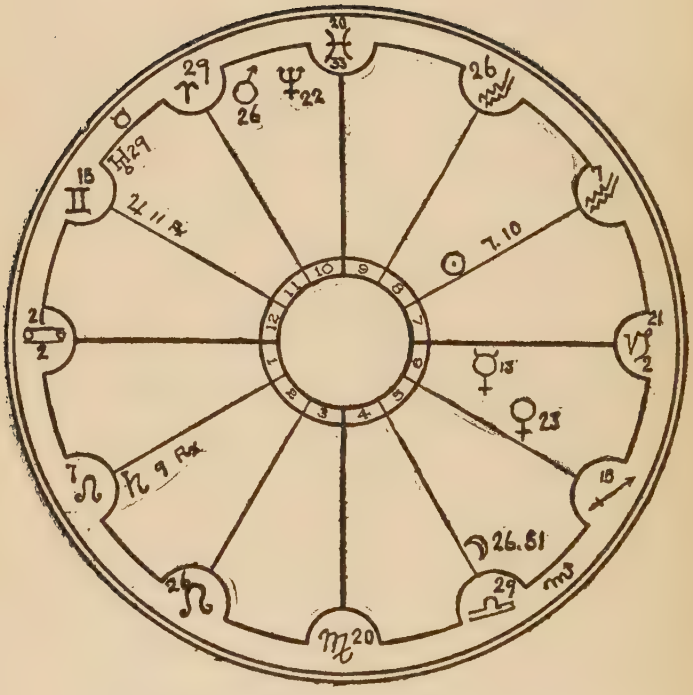


FIG. XXIII. WILHELM II, GERMAN EMPEROR
Born Berlin, January 27, 1859, 3 P.M.

Wilhelm II., German Emperor

ASPECTS	RULING PLANET	PLANETS
good	☽—♄—♂	Own sign ♆ ♂
☽Ss☿, ☽△♆, ♃✳♄, ☽△♂		Exaltation
bad		Detriment ♃-☉
♆☌♂, ♄☍☉, ☽☍♅, ☿□♂		Fall ☽

The opposition of Saturn in second house to the sun in the eighth would presage danger of a fall from high estate; the financial complications indicated by Saturn in second house are mitigated somewhat by the trine of Jupiter and the sun, although both these heavenly bodies are in their detriment.

The conjunction of Mars and Neptune in the tenth is unfortunate emphasized as it is by the square of Venus from the sixth, the latter suggesting false friends amongst inferiors.

The moon in opposition to Uranus in the eleventh house—that of friends—and in the fifth house, of offspring, would show deceit from the members of the family, a peculiarly trying condition for a subject with Cancer, the home-loving sign, in the Ascendant.

The afflictions of Neptune in the mid-heaven would indicate possible disaster through the watery element.

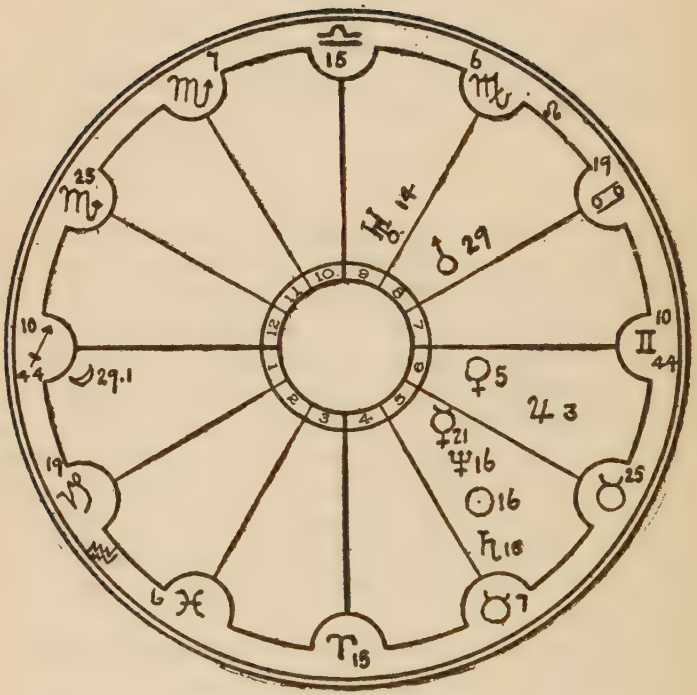


FIG. XXIV. FREDERICK WILLIAM, CROWN PRINCE OF GERMANY
Born Potsdam, Germany, May 6, 1882, 9.45 P.M.

Frederick William, Crown Prince of Germany

ASPECTS	RULING PLANET	PLANETS
good	♃	Own sign
☉△♅, ♃☌♀, ♅△♆, ♅△♄,		Exaltation
bad		Detriment ♃
♂∟♅, ☽☍♂.		Fall ♄—♂

A mutable sign upon the eastern and western horizons would indicate a person easily influenced or led by others; the temptations of the Prince's life are further emphasized by the conjunction of Jupiter and Venus, a happy aspect in point of wealth and pleasure, but one most alluring to weak natures. Venus below the horizon and in the sixth house would imply curious love-affairs especially with Mercury ruler of the sixth in the fifth house. The moon rising and in Sagittarius in quincunx to Mars from the eighth house augurs fatality through violence and at the hands of a mob. This aspect is emphasized by the sun, besieged by Saturn and Neptune, and ruling Leo, the constellation dominating the eighth house—the house of death. Jupiter in its detriment in Gemini and posited in the sixth would indicate a descent from the high estate in which the native was born. The trine of Uranus to Neptune, the sun and Saturn show a nature capable of high possibilities, though in view of Jupiter, Venus and the afflictions of Mars, the right development will probably be neglected for the material pleasures indicated in the chart.

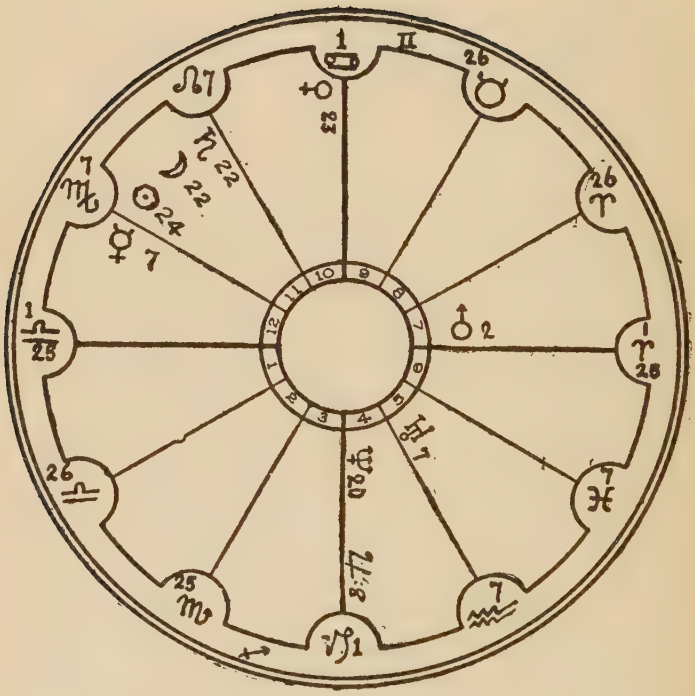


FIG. XXV. FRANZ JOSEPH, EMPEROR OF AUSTRIA
Born Vienna, August 18, 1830, 8.23 A.M.

Franz Joseph, Emperor of Austria

ASPECTS	RULING PLANET	PLANETS
good	♀	Own sign ♅—♂—☉—☿
☉☌☽, ☉Ss♀, ♃△☿, ♃Ss, ♅☽Ss, ♀.		Exaltation
bad		Detriment
☽☍♄, ☉☍♄, ♀☍♃, ☿Ss, ♅, ♂□♃.		Fall ♃

The satellium of planets in the eleventh house, that of friends, is significant of the treachery with which the subject has been surrounded. The conjunction of Saturn and the moon is malefic. The violent deaths in the Emperor's family are shown by Uranus in the fifth house, that of the family and offspring, in aspect with Mars, the planet of violence and bloodshed, in the seventh house (indicating the home circle). The influence of each of these malefics is strengthened by being posited in its own sign. The Martial influence extends into the eighth house, that of death, inheritance, etc., for Aries is the ruler of the eighth.

Libra, the sign of justice and the scales, is rising, with Venus, the ruler, in the mid-heaven, in Cancer, the sign ruling the German Emperor's nativity. It is in opposition to Neptune, ruler of the seas, and in mundane square to Mars. Jupiter in the 4th would augur a peaceful death.

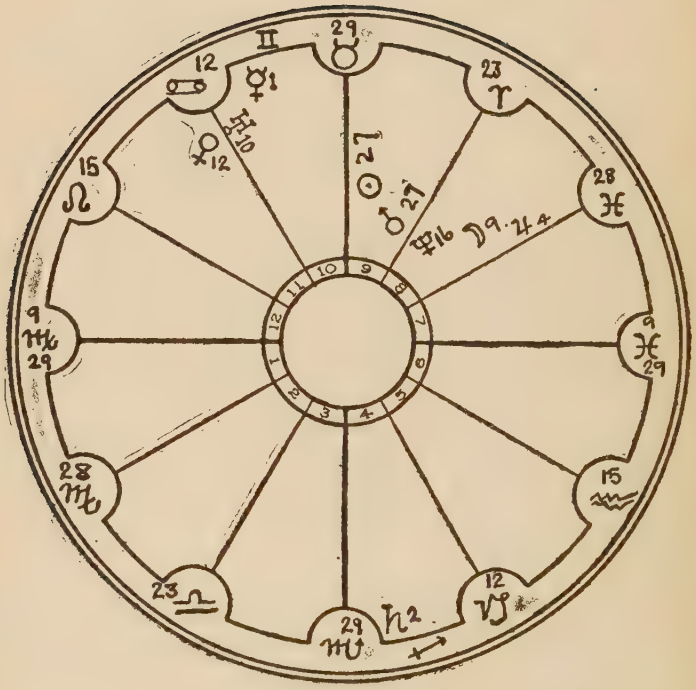


FIG. XXVI. NICHOLAS II, CZAR OF RUSSIA
Born St. Petersburg, May 18, 1868, 0.2 P.M.

Nicholas II., Czar of Russia

ASPECTS	RULING PLANET	PLANETS
good	☿	Own sign ☿ — ♂
☽ ☌ ♃, ☉ ☌ ♂, ♀ ☌ ♅.		Exaltation
bad		Detriment
♄ ☍ ☿, ♅ □ ☽,		Fall

Mercury, the ruling planet in the mid-heaven and in the sign of its exaltation, is in a strong position despite the opposition from Saturn in the fourth house, that of death and the home; this last position shows great sorrow in the home and at the end of the life.

The conjunction of Neptune and the moon in the eighth house shows curious psychic conditions, and these are emphasized and rendered malefic by the square of Uranus from the tenth. Mars in its exaltation and semi-sextile to the sun shows military success. The square of the moon and Venus is unfortunate and shows loss of inheritance, though this is redeemed by the trine of Jupiter and Saturn. It is, on the whole, a curiously contradictory horoscope. A lonely, desolate ending of the life is predicted throughout, but the position of Mercury will protect the native from violence.

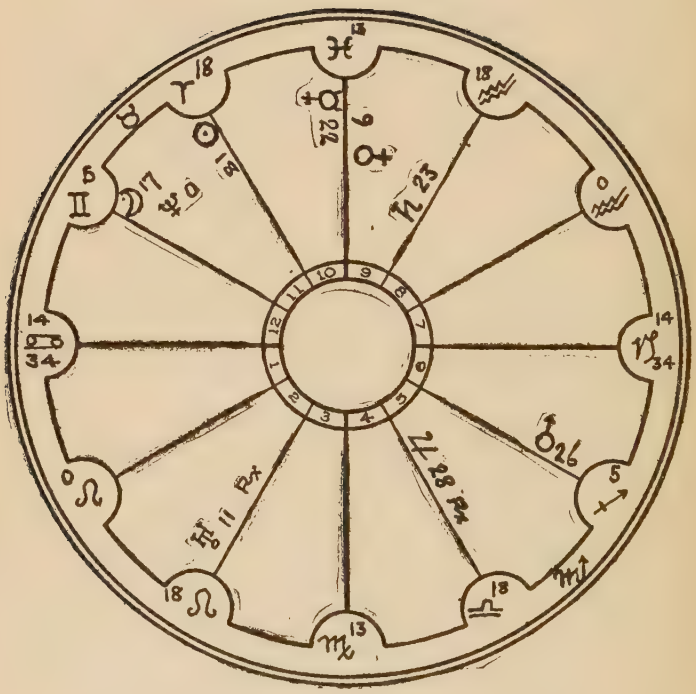


FIG. XXVII. ALBERT, KING OF THE BELGIANS
Born Brussels, April 8, 1875, 10 A.M.

Albert, King of the Belgians

ASPECTS	RULING PLANET	PLANETS
good	☽	Own sign ♄
☉ Ss ☽, ♃ ✳ ♂, ☉ Ss ☿, ♆ ✳ ♀.		Exaltation ☽ ☉ ♀
bad		Detriment
♄ □ ♂, ♂ □ ☿, ☽ □ ♅ ☿ Ss ♄.		Fall ☿

The moon is in Taurus, its exaltation, and strong in the eleventh house, that of friends, plainly indicating the feeling of the world for the Belgian King and his people.

Uranus in the second house in opposition to Venus in the ninth shows loss of fortune through idealism, although the exaltation of Venus in the mid-heaven would presage the victory of those same ideas.

The mundane square of Saturn to Mars is unfortunate, and shows suffering and loss through the Martial element, while Mercury in the tenth and in its fall in Pisces, an unfortunate sign for the mid-heaven, emphasizes this condition. In view of the part that Belgium has played in the Great War it is curious that Capricorn, Pisces, Aquarius and Cancer, all signs of service, should be thus prominent in the horoscope of the Belgian King. Uranus in Leo is especially significant when we recall that the great eclipse fell in Leo in opposition to King Albert's Uranus.

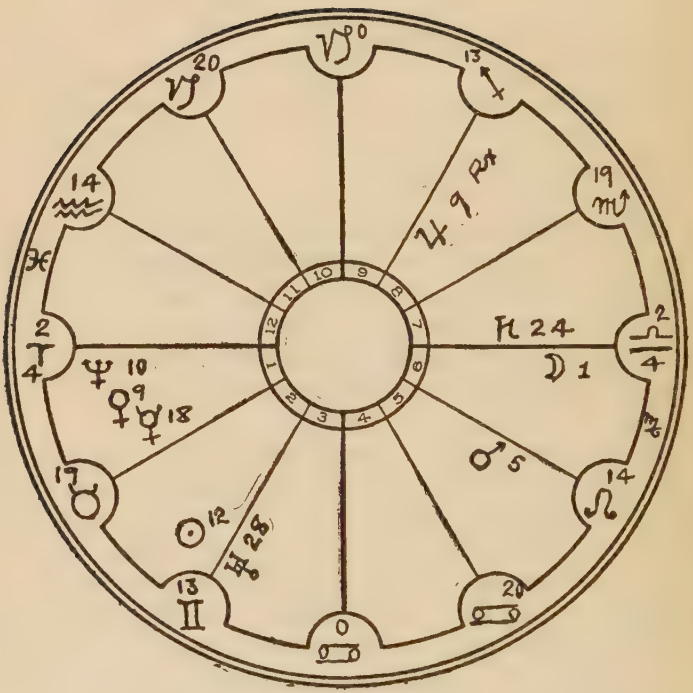


FIG. XXVIII. GEORGE V, KING OF ENGLAND
Born London, June 3, 1865, 1.18 A.M.

[George V., King of England

ASPECTS	RULING PLANET	PLANETS
good	♂	Own sign ♀—♎
☉ Ss ☿, ☉ ✳ ♆, ☉ ☌ ♅, ☉ ✳ ♂, ♎ ✳ ♄.		Exaltation ♄
bad		Detriment
♄ △ ♅, ♎ ☍ ♅, ♀ □ ♂.		Fall

Jupiter in the ninth house would presage reforms in church and religion, also it shows great strength at sea, though the opposition of Uranus from the third house predicts great losses thereby.

The sun applying to a conjunction of Uranus in the third shows progressive thought and sympathy with reforms. It also denotes many journeys and strange adventures.

The moon on Mercury of the seventh clearly indicates trouble through women; internal national strife; applying to a conjunction with Saturn, secret enemies and domestic vicissitudes. The probability of permanent harm from these foes is neutralized to a great extent by a sextile of Jupiter and the trine of Uranus. The position of Mars, the ruling planet, does not indicate any great gain through war.

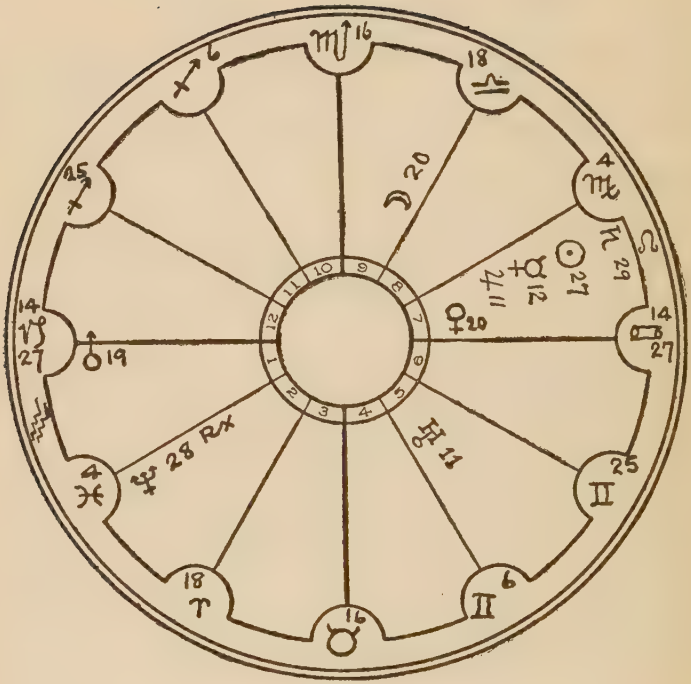


FIG. XXIX. RAYMOND POINCARÉ, PRESIDENT OF FRANCE
Born Bar-le-Duc, France, August 20, 1860, at 5 P.M. (approximate)

Raymond Poincaré, President of France

ASPECTS	RULING PLANET	PLANETS
good	♄—♂	Own sign ☿—☉
☉✶☽ ♃✶♅ ♃☌♂☿	♅✶☿	Exaltation ♂
bad		Detriment
☉ Sesq. ☿, ☉☌♄, ♂□☽, ♀□☽.		Fall

Capricorn and Aquarius, both signs of service, are in the Ascendant, indicating his usefulness as a citizen. Mars, ruler of the tenth, is rising; it is dignified in Capricorn and in Quintile with Uranus, one of the rulers of the nativity. This would indicate the rise to the office of President. The square of the moon and Venus shows trouble with enemies, but this is largely negatived by the moon in Libra, the exaltation of Venus, and Venus in Cancer, the house of the moon. The sun, strongly posited, is afflicted by Saturn, but as ruler of the horoscope, Saturn is stronger than the sun and the native will eventually prevail over his enemies. The progressed horoscope furnishes a clue to the condition of France at the time of the war.

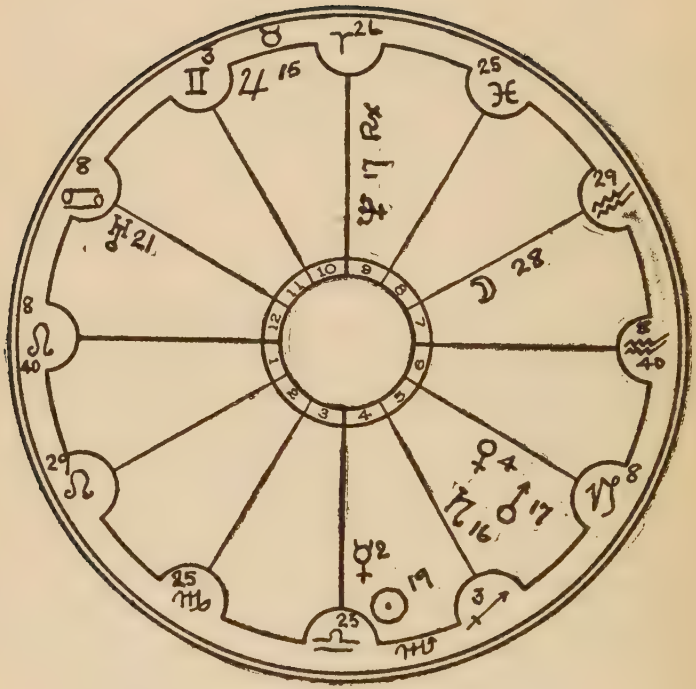


FIG. XXX. VICTOR EMMANUEL, KING OF ITALY
Born Naples, November 11, 1869, 10.15 P.M.

Victor Emmanuel, King of Italy

ASPECTS	RULING PLANET	PLANETS
good	♃—☉	Own sign
♃ Ss ♆, ☉☌☿, ♀ ✳ ☿.		Exalted ♂
bad		Detriment
♄ ☌♂, ☽ Sesq ♅, ☉☍♃, ☉□♅		Fall

The sun, ruler of the horoscope, is in a Martial house, Scorpio, while Aries, another Martial constellation, is in the mid-heaven, thus giving a warlike tone to the entire horoscope, despite the fact that Jupiter, the planet of peace, is in the mid-heaven and therefore part ruler of the nativity. Uranus in the twelfth house, that of secret negotiations and manœuvres, is in square to Neptune in the ninth, thus indicating the somewhat unreliable methods adopted by Italy in the Great War. The conjunction of Mars and Saturn in Jupiter's sign, both in ill aspect to the benefic planet, and the conjunction of Mercury and the sun, in a Martial sign and in opposition to Jupiter, give an inkling of the mighty struggle that will be necessary to preserve peace. Jupiter in the mid-heaven, however, will probably prevail. The indications are for a short life, despite the strength of this royal horoscope.

APPENDIX II

TABLE OF COUNTRIES AND TOWNS AND THEIR RULING SIGNS

A

Countries		*Ruling Sign*
Abyssinia	is ruled by	♒
Africa, North and West,	" " "	♉
Africa, East Coast	" " "	♊
Albania	" " "	♍
Algeria	" " "	♏
Alps (The)	are " "	♌
Apulia	is " "	♌
Arabia Felix	" " "	♐
Argentina	" " "	♎
Armenia	" " "	♊
Assyria	" " "	♍
Australia	" " "	♐
Austria	" " "	♎
Towns		
Alexandria	" " "	♓
Amsterdam	" " "	♉
Avignon	" " "	♐

B

Countries		
Barbary	is ruled by	♏
Bavaria	" " "	♏

Countries		*Ruling Sign*
Belgium	is ruled by	♊
Bohemia	" " "	♌
Bosnia	" " "	♍
Brabant	" " "	♊
Brazil	" " "	♏
Bulgaria	" " "	♍
Burgundy	" " "	♈
Burma	" " "	♒
Towns		
Baltimore	" " "	♎
Bath	" " "	♌
Berne	" " "	♋
Birmingham	" " "	♈
Bombay	" " "	♌
Boston	" " "	♏
Bournemouth	" " "	♓
Brandenburg	" " "	♍
Bremen	" " "	♒
Brighton	" " "	♒
Brindisi	" " "	♏
Bristol	" " "	♌
Bruges	" " "	♊
Brunswick	" " "	♈
Brussels	" " "	♍
Buda Pesth	" " "	♐

C

Countries		
Calabria	is ruled by	♓
Cape Finisterre	" " "	♐
Cappadocia	" " "	♎
Caspian (borders of)	are " "	♎
Catalonia	is " "	♎

Countries		*Ruling Sign*
Caucasus	is ruled by	♉
China (especially the north)	" " "	♎
Circan	" " "	♑
Crete	" " "	♍
Croatia	" " "	♍
Cyprus	" " "	♉
Towns		
Cadiz	" " "	♋
Capua	" " "	♈
Charleston	" " "	♎
Cheltenham	" " "	♍
Chicago	" " "	♌
Cincinnati	" " "	♏
Cologne	" " "	♐
Constantinople	" " "	♒
Constanz	" " "	♑
Copenhagen	" " "	♎
Corinth	" " "	♍
Cowes	" " "	♓

D

Countries		
Dalmatia	is ruled by	♐
Denmark	" " "	♈
Towns		
Damascus	" " "	♌
Deptford	" " "	♋
Dover	" " "	♏
Dublin	" " "	♉

E

Countries		
Egypt	is ruled by	♎
England	" " "	♈

F

Countries		*Ruling Sign*
Fez	is ruled by	♍
Flanders	" " "	♊
France	" " "	♐
(between the Seine and the Garonne to Cape Finisterre)		
France (generally)	is ruled by	♌
Towns		
Fayence (in Provence)	" " "	♑
Florence	" " "	♈
Frankfort	" " "	♌
Frankfort-on-Oder	" " "	♏

G

Countries		
Galicia	is ruled by	♓
Georgia	" " "	♉
Germany	" " "	♈
Greece	" " "	♍
Grecian Archipelago	" " "	♉
Towns		
Genoa	" " "	♋
Grimsby	" " "	♓

H

Countries		
Hesse	is ruled by	♑
Holland	" " "	♋
Hungary	" " "	♐
Towns		
Halifax	" " "	♏
Hamburg	" " "	♎
Heidelberg	" " "	♍
Hull	" " "	♏

I

Countries		*Ruling Sign*
Illyria	is ruled by	♑
India (north)	" " "	♒
Ireland	" " "	♉
Istria	" " "	♐
Italy	" " "	♌
Towns		
Ingoldsblatt	" " "	♒

J

Countries		
Japan	is ruled by	♒
Judea	" " "	♏
Jutland	" " "	♏
Towns		
Jerusalem	" " "	♍
Johannesburg	" " "	♒

K

Countries		
Khorassan	is ruled by	♑

L

Countries		
Livonia	is ruled by	♒
Lombardy	" " "	♊
Towns		
Leeds	" " "	♒
Leipsic	" " "	♉
Lisbon	" " "	♒
Liverpool	" " "	♏

Towns		*Ruling Sign*
London	is ruled by	♊
Los Angeles	" " "	♍
Louvain	" " "	♊
Lübeck	" " "	♋

M

Countries		
Madagascar	is ruled by	♋
Mecklenburg	" " "	♑
Mesopotamia	" " "	♏
Mexico	" " "	♑
Moravia	" " "	♐
Morea	" " "	♍
Morocco	" " "	♏

Towns		
Magdeburg	" " "	♋
Maidstone	" " "	♍
Manchester	" " "	♋
Mantua	" " "	♉
Marseilles	" " "	♈
Melbourne	" " "	♊
Messina	" " "	♏
Metz	" " "	♊
Milan	" " "	♋
Milwaukee	" " "	♏

N

Countries		
Normandy	is ruled by	♓
Norway	" " "	♏
Nubia	" " "	♓

Towns		
Naples	" " "	♈
New Orleans	" " "	♏

		Ruling Sign
Towns		
New York	is ruled by	♊
Nottingham	" " "	♏
Nuremberg	" " "	♊
	O	
Countries		
Orkney Islands	are ruled by	♑
Towns		
Oxford	is ruled by	♑
	P	
Countries		
Palestine	is ruled by	♈
Panama (Isthmus)	" " "	♓
Paraguay	" " "	♋
Persia	" " "	♉
Phœnicia	was " "	♊
Piedmont	is " "	♏
Poland	" " "	♒
Poland (Lesser)	" " "	♈
Portugal	" " "	♓
Prussia	" " "	♒
Punjaub	" " "	♒
Towns		
Padua	" " "	♈
Paris	" " "	♏
Parma	" " "	♉
Philadelphia	" " "	♌
Plymouth	" " "	♊
Portsmouth	" " "	♈
Prague	" " "	♌
	R	
Countries		
Rhodes	is ruled by	♋
Russia	" " "	♒

Towns		*Ruling Sign*
Ratisbon	is ruled by	♓
Ravenna	" " "	♌
Rome	" " "	♌

S

Countries		
Sardinia	is ruled by	♊
Savoy	" " "	♎
Sclavonia	" " "	♐
Scotland	" " "	♋
Sicily	" " "	♌
Sidon	was " "	♏
Silesia	is " "	♏
Spain	" " "	♐
Sweden	" " "	♒
Switzerland	" " "	♏
Syria	" " "	♈

Towns		
St. John's (Newfoundland)	" " "	♏
St. Louis	" " "	♉
Salisbury	" " "	♍
Salzburg	" " "	♏
San Francisco	" " "	♊
Saragossa	" " "	♉
Seville	" " "	♓
Spires	" " "	♎
Stockholm	" " "	♋
Stuttgart	" " "	♍

T

Countries		
Tartary	is ruled by	♒
Thessaly	" " "	♍

Countries		*Ruling Sign*
Thibet	is ruled by	♎
Transvaal	" " "	♏
Tripoli	" " "	♊
Turkey	" " "	♍
Tyre	was governed by	♒
Towns		
Taranto	is ruled by	♐
Toledo	" " "	♉
Tortona	" " "	♉
Toulouse	" " "	♍
Tunis	" " "	♋

U

Countries		
United States of America are governed by		♊

V

Countries		
Virginia	is governed by	♍
Towns		
Valencia	" " "	♍
Venice	" " "	♋
Verona	" " "	♈
Versailles	is ruled by	♊
Vienna	" " "	♎

W

Countries		
Wales	is ruled by	♊
Wallachia	" " "	♒
West Indies	are " "	♍
Westphalia	is " "	♒

Towns		*Ruling Sign*
Washington, D. C.	is ruled by	♏
Wolverhampton	" " "	♓
Worms	" " "	♓

APPENDIX III

SAMPLE OF GENERAL PREDICTION FOR A YEAR

BIRTHDAYS FOR 1916

(These planetary configurations for 1916 were computed for the author by Miss Evangeline Adams, the celebrated American Astrologer.)

Persons born upon the following days of any previous year will be more or less affected by the planetary configurations during 1916.

The last half of March, the month of April, the last half of July and the month of August, the last half of November and the entire month of December are seasons affected by the beneficent influence of Jupiter during 1916. Prosperity may be predicted for natives of these birth dates, and the sorrows ordinarily allotted to mankind will be mitigated by the Jovian rays.

The first ten days in February, early June and the beginning of October are endowed by the kindlier rays of Uranus, the planet of mystery. The year 1916 will be essentially eventful to persons whose birth dates fall under this influence.

The first three weeks of January, April, July and October are unfortunate birth dates during 1916. The cold, restrictive influence of Saturn will be opposed to the fiery rays of the sun, causing misunderstanding, conflict and general annoyance during the year.

The first ten days of May, the 5th to the 14th of August, the

5th to the 14th of November are afflicted by the perverse influence of Uranus during 1916. Persons whose birth dates fall under this influence should be extremely prudent throughout the year 1916. The smallest risk should be avoided and accidents especially guarded against. There is danger of financial loss.

APPENDIX IV

CONGENIAL CONSTELLATIONS

The varying vibrations attributed to the effect of the sun's passage through the twelve signs of the zodiac create vast possibilities for harmony or for discord. Astrology, applying these diverse influences to human life, sees them transmuted into active potentialities for happiness or for misery. As fire and water are, by their very nature, opposing elements, so rays from a fiery constellation and from a watery one can never really blend, but are innately antagonistic. By the same token an individual born with the sun in a fiery sign would be temperamentally opposed to a native of a watery sign, however outward circumstances might combine to conceal the fact.

For those desirous of testing the principle of marriages that are literally "made in heaven" the following list of harmonious signs is appended.

Natives of ♈ find congenial companions in ♊, ♍, ♐.
" " ♉ " " " " ♓, ♏, ♋.
" " ♊ " " " " ♎, ♌, ♈.
" " ♋ " " " " ♒, , .
" " ♌ " " " " ♍, ♊, ♎.
" " ♍ " " " " ♌, ♈, ♐.
" " ♎ " " " " ♐, ♊, ♌.
" " ♏ " " " " ♑, ♋, ♉.
" " ♐ " " " " ♎, ♈, ♍.
" " ♑ " " " " ♏, ♓, ♒.
" " ♒ " " " " ♋, ♓, ♊.
" " ♓ " " " " ♉, ♑, ♒.

GLOSSARY

A

AFFLICTION. A planet in evil aspect with another heavenly body is said to be afflicted, or in affliction.

AIRY SIGNS. ♊, ♎, ♒ (Gemini, Libra, Aquarius).

ANGULAR. A heavenly body in the first, seventh, tenth and fourth houses is said to be angular, or posited in the angular houses.

ARIES. A cardinal-fire sign, the first sign of the zodiac (♈).

APHELION. The point at which a planet reaches its greatest distance from the sun.

APOGEE. That point in the orbit of a heavenly body which is the greatest distance from the earth.

ASCENDANT. A term applied indiscriminately to the first house or to its cusp.

ASCENDING. A planet posited between the cusps of the fourth and tenth houses is said to be ascending.

ASPECTS. Certain positions or distances between the planets at which the rays are especially potent for good or for evil are termed aspects.

B

BENEFICS. ♃—♀.

BESTIAL SIGNS. ♈, ♉, ♌, ♍, ♐, 15°—30°.

BI-CORPOREAL SIGNS. ♊, ♐, ♓, so-called because each contains two different animals.

BIRTH, moment of. The time when a child's lungs are inflated for its first cry.

C

CADENT HOUSES. The third, sixth, ninth and twelfth; they are considered the least important of the houses.

CANCER. The Crab, the fourth sign of the zodiac, a cardinal water-sign.

CAPRICORN. The Goat, the tenth zodiacal sign, a cardinal-earth sign.

CARDINAL POINTS. The north, east, south and west.

CARDINAL SIGNS. ♈, ♎, ♑, ♋.

COMBUSTION. Within 8° and 30′ of the sun, an unfortunate position, especially for the moon.

COMMANDING SIGNS. ♈, ♉, ♊, ♋, ♌, ♍.

CONJUNCTION. Two planets in the same longitude.

CULMINATION. The arrival of a planet at mid-heaven.

CUSPS. The lines that divide the houses.

D

DEBILITY. The weakness of a planet by house or sign.

DECAN or DECANATE. A space of 10°; there are three decanates in each sign.

DECLINATION. The distance of any planetary body north or south of the equator.

DECREASING IN LIGHT. When a planet has passed the opposition of the sun it is decreasing in light—a condition of weakness.

DEGREE. The thirtieth part of any zodiacal sign, the three hundred and sixtieth part of any circle.

DETRIMENT. The sign opposite a planet's own house, an unfortunate position. Example: The sun is in his detriment in Aquarius, the polarity of Leo, the sun's own sign.

DIGNITIES. When planets are angular or in their own houses.

DRAGON'S HEAD. The north node of the moon, regarded as fortunate. Symbol ☊.

DRAGON'S TAIL. The south node of the moon; unfortunate. Symbol ☋.

E

Earthy Signs. ♉, ♍, ♑.

Eclipse. An interruption of the light of the sun or the moon by the intervention of some other body.

Ecliptic. A great circle in which the sun is supposed to move.

Elevation by House. Planets in the mid-heaven are elevated above the others, a planet in the eighth house above one in the seventh, the twelfth house is above the first in elevation. The extreme of depression is the fourth house or I. C.

Elevation by Latitude. That one of two planets which has the greater latitude north or south.

Elevation by Sign. When one planet is in a more advanced sign than another it is said to be elevated by sign.

Ephemeris. An almanac giving the places of the planets.

Even Signs. ♉, ♋, ♏, ♍, ♑, ♓.

Exaltation. The house or the sign in which a planet is essentially strong.

F

Fall. The sign opposite to a planet's exaltation.

Feminine Signs. ♉, ♋, ♏, ♍, ♑, ♓; passive qualities, coldness, moisture, etc., are attributed to these signs.

Fiery Signs. ♈, ♌, ♐.

Figure. The map of the heavens for any given time.

Fixed Signs. ♉, ♌, ♏, ♒.

Fortunate Signs. ♈, ♓, ♌, ♎, ♐; these signs in the Ascendant confer wealth.

Fortunes. The planets ♃, ♀, ☉.

Four-Footed Signs. ♈, ♉, ♌, ♐, ♑; in the Ascendant these signs endow the native with the qualities of the animal they represent, the bravery of the lion, etc.

Fruitful Signs. ♋, ♏, ♓; one of these signs in the fifth house augurs numerous progeny.

H

Heliocentric. Having the sun as a centre; the calculations in the Nautical Almanac are heliocentric.

Horary Astrology. That branch of the science dealing with the general affairs of life regardless of the birth hour.

Horoscope. In natal astrology, a chart of the heavens at the hour of birth; in horary, or in mundane astrology, the figure of the heavens at the time in question.

Houses. The twelve divisions of the horoscope.

Human or Humane Signs. ♊, ♎, ♒ and the first half of ♐; these signs in the Ascendant bestow a humane and kindly nature; an eclipse in any of these signs bears a malevolent effect upon humanity.

Hyleg. That body or point in the horoscope which is held to be the giver of life. The sun in the first, seventh, ninth or eleventh house is the hyleg, or if the moon instead of the sun is in one of these houses it is regarded as hyleg; if neither the sun nor the moon is in one of these positions, the cusp of the Ascendant is taken as hyleg and the rays that it receives from the heavenly bodies determine the health and the length of the life.

I

I. C., or Imum Cœli. The fourth house, the lowest point in the horoscope.

Impedited. Afflicted by evil stars; the moon is most seriously impedited when in conjunction with the sun.

Increase in Light. When a planet is leaving the sun and has not arrived at opposition to it; a beneficial position.

Increase in Motion. When a planet moves faster than on the previous day.

Infortunes. ♅, ♄, ♂, ♆ and ☿ when afflicted.

Intercepted Signs. Signs between the cusps of the houses.

J

Joined to. Being in any aspect, especially the conjunction.

L

LATITUDE (Celestial). The perpendicular distance of any heavenly body north or south of the ecliptic.

LATITUDE (Terrestrial). The distance north or south of the equator.

LIGHTS or LUMINARIES. The sun and moon.

LONGITUDE (Celestial). The distance from the first point of the zodiac (one degree or Aries).

LONGITUDE (Terrestrial). The distance east or west of Greenwich.

LORDS OF THE HOUSES. The ruling planet of a sign is the lord of the house over which that sign has rule. Mars is the lord of the first house as it rules Aries, the first sign.

LUNATION. The conjunction, square or opposition of the sun and moon; also the time from new moon to new moon.

M

MALEFICS. ♄, ♅, ♂, ♆ and ☿ when afflicted.

MASCULINE SIGNS. ♈, ♊, ♌, ♎, ♐, ♒.

M. C. or MID-HEAVEN. The meridian above the earth.

MERIDIAN. The point which is always south (*i.e.* where the sun is at noon) is the meridian above the earth. The point which is always north (*i.e.* where the sun is at midnight) is the meridian below the earth.

MODERATORS. The sun and moon, the Ascendant and M. C. are termed moderators because each has its own peculiar effect in every individual nativity.

MUNDANE ASPECTS. Distances measured by the houses of the horoscope rather than by the zodiacal degrees.

MUNDANE ASTROLOGY. The science that deals with national or world conditions rather than with individual affairs.

MUTABLE SIGNS. ♊, ♍, ♐, ♓; so-called from their mutable or flexible nature.

MUTE SIGNS. ♋, ♍, ♓.

N

NODE. The point at which a planet crosses the ecliptic or passes from the north into south latitude, or *vice versa*.

NORTHERN SIGNS. ♈, ♉, ♊, ♋, ♌, ♍.

O

OBEYING SIGNS. ♐, ♎, ♍, ♑, ♒, ♓.

OCCIDENTAL. The positions from the tenth house westward to the fourth are termed occidental; they are inherently weak.

ORIENTAL. The positions from the fourth house upward to the tenth are called oriental. They are essentially strong.

P

PARTILE ASPECT. An aspect that is exact to within the same degree and minute.

PASSIVE STARS. The sun, moon and Mercury are passive stars as they take their colouring in a horoscope from the signs in which they are posited and from the planets with which they are in strongest aspect.

PERIGEE. That point in the orbit of the moon or a planet which is nearest to the earth—the opposite of apogee.

PERIHELION. That point in the orbit of a heavenly body which is nearest to the sun; the opposite of aphelion.

PLANET. A celestial body which revolves about the sun.

PLATIC. An aspect is platic when not exact.

POLARITY. Signs directly opposite each other are polarities. Cancer is the polarity of Capricorn, Virgo of Pisces.

PONDEROUS PLANETS. The slower planets, ♆, ♅, ♄, ♃ and ♂, are termed ponderous.

POSITED. Term used to express a planet's house and sign position.

PRINCIPAL PLACES. The first, tenth, seventh, eleventh and ninth houses.

Q

QUARTILE. The aspect of the □ or 90°; unfortunate.
QUERENT. In horary questions, the inquirer.
QUINCUNX. A moderately good aspect; 150°.
QUINTILE. A weakly benefic aspect of 72°; written, Q.

R

RADICAL, RADIX. The figure of the heavens at birth from which everything is judged.

RECTIFICATION. Correcting the supposed time of birth to find the true time.

RETROGRADE. When a planet is decreasing in longitude; a weak condition. Written ℞.

REVOLUTION. The earth's movement around the sun.

RUMINANT SIGNS. These are represented in the zodiac by the cud-chewing animals—Aries, the ram, Taurus, the bull, Capricorn, the goat.

S

SAGITTARIUS. The Archer, a mutable-fire sign, the ninth of the zodiac.

SCORPIO. The Scorpion, a fixed-water sign, the eighth of the zodiac.

SEMI-QUARTILE or SEMI-SQUARE. An evil aspect of 45°, written thus, ∟.

SEPARATION. When an aspect is passing it is said to be separating; it is more powerful in separation than in formation and its effects more lasting.

SESQUIQUADRATE. An unfortunate aspect of 135°; written, Sesq.

SEXTILE. A fortunate aspect of 60°; written ⚹.

SIDEREAL TIME. The scientifically and astronomically correct time. The astronomical clocks show 23h. 56m. 4s. in

24 hours of ordinary clock time. The sidereal time at noon is given in every ephemeris. It increases at about 4′ per diem and counts from 0 hours 0 minutes and 0 seconds to 24 hours 0 minutes and 0 seconds; in this respect it differs from ordinary clock time which is divided into A.M. and P.M.

SIGNS OF LONG ASCENSION. Signs which take a longer time in ascending than do others. ♌, ♏, ♎, ♒, ♐, ♑.

SIGNS OF SHORT ASCENSION. Those which ascend rapidly ♈, ♉, ♊, ♍, ♓.

SIGNS OF VOICE. ♉, ♒, ♎, ♍, and the first part of ♐.

SOUTHERN SIGNS. ♎, ♒ and ♐.

STRONG SIGNS. ♌, ♏ and ♍; they give strong, athletic bodies.

SUCCEDENT HOUSES. Houses which succeed the angles, the second, fifth, eighth and eleventh.

SUPERIOR PLANETS. ♆, ♅, ♄, ♃ and ♂.

SYZYGIES. The new and full moon, also the conjunction and opposition of planets.

T

TABLES OF HOUSES. Tables necessary in erecting a figure of the heavens. They are found in the ephemerides.

TRANSIT. The term applied to the passage of a planet over the place of any moderator or planet, whether it be the radical figure or a horary one.

TRINE. The strongest of the favorable aspects; 120°; written, △.

TRIPLICITY. The division of the zodiacal signs into the four elements, earth, air, fire and water.

U

UNDER THE SUN-BEAMS. Less than 17° from the sun; an unfortunate position.

UNFORTUNATE SIGNS. ♉, ♋, and ♑; these are subject to misfortunes in a material sense.

V

VIA COMBUSTA. All of ♑ and from 15° of ♎ to 15° of ♏. These signs and degrees ascending, or with planets posited therein, are supposedly unfortunate. The moon in the Via Combusta at birth is peculiarly ominous.

VIOLENT SIGNS. Signs which bestow violent tendencies when ruling the Ascendant; they are, ♈, ♎, ♏, ♑, ♒ and 25° ♉.

VOID OF COURSE. A planet that forms no aspect from the sign it occupies is said to be void of course.

W

WHOLE SIGNS. ♒, ♎, ♓; persons having one of these signs in the Ascendant or with the sun posited therein are not liable to accidents.

Z

ZENITH. The cusp of the tenth house.

ZODIAC. A circle or belt 12° wide, through the centre of which the ecliptic passes.

INDEX

A

(*See also* Glossary under A)

Adams, Miss Evangeline, 14; trial, 80, 81; prophecy about Roosevelt, 90; birth dates, 91
Aerial accidents, 29, 30, 31
Albert of Belgium, King, 119, 120
Alfonso of Castile, King, 4
Amalgest, 3, 4
Anubis, 8
Aphelion, 66
Apocalypse, 8
Aquarius, 135; characteristics of people born under, 52; decanates of, 207, 208; effect on Sweden, 109; fixed air, 207; forecast concerning Russia, Prussia, and Constantinople, 110; notables born under, 53
Arago, 58
Archduke Ferdinand, 109, 110
Aries, 35, 36, 37, 134; decanates of, 202; signs cardinal, fiery, 201
Ascendant or first house, 130, 171; or rising sign, 136, 137, 138; finding the rising sign, 142, 143, 144; cardinal sign upon, 199; zodiacal sign upon, 198; mutable, 200; Fixed sign upon, 200
Aspects, 28, 108, 162, 166; conjunctions of, 160; description of 160; of peace (1914–15), 114; planetary, 158, 159; tables of 158
Astrologer's predictions, 105, 106; theories, 65
Astronomers, Chinese, 83
Astronomical influences, 128
Atlantis, 12, 13
Auroral displays, 22
Austria and Germany, 119

B

(*See also* Glossary under B)

Bacon, Roger, 4, 14, 15
Behistun, rock of, 9
Belgium, sympathy for, in United States, 110
Berosus, 83
Birth of Christ, 3
Boer war, as prophesied by Alan Leo, 96
Bonaparte, Josephine, 89
Book of Job, 8
Brahe, Tycho, 5
Broughton, 34, 35, 72, 89; prediction of Lincoln's death, 89
Bruno, Giordano, 5

C

(*See also* Glossary under C)

Cæsar, Julius, 83, 84
Caillaux, Madame, 107, 108
Cancer, 135; character of persons born under, 40, 41; decanates of, 203; notable persons born under, 42
Capricorn, cardinal earth sign, 206; characteristics of persons born under, 50; notable persons born under, 51; decanates, 204, 206, 207; effect upon Bulgaria, Mexico, and Servia, 103
Chaldean astrologists, 9
Champollion, 6
Cheops, 7
Chinese, 8
Chlorophyll, 33
Comets, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 70, 74, 83, 89, 112; discovery of two new, 108; Halley's, 84
Compass, points of, 131, 132, 133

Conditions in 1914, 107
Constellation, 136, 274
Copernicus, Nicholaus, 5
Corona, sun's, 23
Crime wave, 22
Crown Prince of Germany, 107, 117
Cudworth, 34, 35
Cusps, 133, 146, 148
Cyclic influence, 98
Czar, 106, 107, 108, 119

D

(*See also* Glossary under D)

Daniel, 8
Decan or Decanate, *see under* names of various constellations
Dee, Dr., prophecies of, 85
Deluge, 13
Denderah, 7, 11
Disasters, maritime, 62, 63
Disraeli, curiosities of literature, 90
Dog Star, Anubis or Sirius, 7
Donnelly, Ignatius, 12
Draconis or Thurban, 7
Druids, 60, 61
Dryden, Jno., 88

E

(*See also* Glossary under E)

Earthquakes, 57, 58, 70, 72, 80, 108, 112; in Rome, 113
Eclipse of the sun, 23, 24, 28, 84; the great, 1914, 100, 101–107, 109; in Leo, its effect, 111
Egypt, 1, 14
Eighth house, planets in, 178
Eleventh house, planets in, 181
Emperor of Austria, 118
Empress of Ireland, 31, 108
England, difficulties in, 109
Ephemeris, Raphael's, 138; directions for using, 137, 138, 140–146, 148–150
European monarchs, horoscopes of, 114

F

(*See also* Glossary under F)

Ferdinand, Archduke, 91, 94, 95, 119
Fifth house, planets in, 175
Fisher, Garrett, 21
Flammarion, 10, 11, 15, 19, 58, 60, 67, 68
Fourth house, planets in, 174
Fraunhofer, 17

G

Galileo, 5, 32, 69
Gamma or Eltana, 7
Gases, sun's, 19; planets', 20
Gemini, 39, 134; notable persons born with sun in, 40; decanates of, 203; mutable air, 203
George, King of England, 120
Germany and Austria, 119
Gravitation, line of, 16

H

(*See also* Glossary under H)

Hanobeach, 8
Hartlepool, 112
Hathor, temple of, 7
Hermes, 34
Herschel, 9, 32
Hohenburg, Duchess of, 91, 94, 95
Horoscope, casting of, 125, 138; rudiments of, 126; definition of, 127; specimen of, 138, 140; noon hour, 144; example of delineation, 209; examples of, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227; synthesis of, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232; facts concerning, 232, 233, 234; Emperor William, 235; Crown Prince of Germany, 237; Emperor of Austria, 238; Czar of Russia, 239; Albert of Belgium, 240; George of England, 242; Poincaré of France, 243; Victor Emmanuel of Italy, 244; interpretation of, 28
Houses, twelve, origin of, 128; definition of, 129; significance of, 129, 130, 131; succession of, 136; tables of, 140; second planets in, 172–173

I

(*See also* Glossary under I)

Isaiah, 8
Italy, king of, 121

J

(*See also* Glossary under J)

Job, book of, 82
Jupiter, astrologically, 127; in perihelion, 71, 72; characteristics, 71; moons, 88; conjunctions, 161; aspects, 165, 166, 169, 170; in houses, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183; twelve signs, 191, 192, 193

K

Kaiser, William 2nd, predictions concerning, 115; horoscope of, 235; and Crown Prince, 109; and war, 105; star courses of, 116; unfortunate aspects of, 117
Karnak, temple of, 7
Kepler, 5; horoscope of Count Wallenstein, 87, 88
King Albert of Belgium, 119
King George of England, 106
Kingsford, Anna, prediction of, 88

L

(*See also* Glossary under L)

Laensberg's Almanac, 90
Leo, Alan, 14; his prediction of war, 105, 110, 112
Leo, characteristics of persons born with sun in, 42; notables born under, 43, 135; decanates of, 204; fixed fire sign, 204
Le Plongeon, 9
Libra, 45, 46, 111, 135; cardinal earth, 205; decanates of, 205
Light, chemical significance of, 17
Lilly, Wm., prophecies of, 86, 87
Logarithms (proportional, for placing planets), 155
Lowell, Professor, 20
Luminosity, invisible, 17; visible, 65
Lunar, fallacies, 60; phases, 60
Luther, Martin, 88

M

(*See also* Glossary under M)

McKinley's, President, assassination, 89
Magnetism, terrestrial, 22
Mars, aspects of, 165, 169; astrologically, 127; characteristics of, 66; conjunctions of, with Saturn, 70; with sun, 100, 162; cycle of, 96, 97, 98, 100, 103, 104; governing signs of England and Germany, 102; houses of, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 189, 190, 191; influence on Transvaal, 110; perigee, 70, 72; rays from, 102
Martial conditions, 1914, 100
Mayans, 14
Mercury, 66; aspects of, 164, 168; astronomical records of, 67; astrologically, 126; conjunctions of, 161; houses of, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 181, 182; twelve signs of, 186, 187
Mexico, difficulties in, 109
Minoan civilization, 10
Moon and planets, 56; April, 60; aspects of, 63, 163, 167, 168; astrologically, 126; conjunctions, 160; effects on brain, 61; influences of, 56, 58, 59; houses of, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182; longitude, 150; meteorological effects of, 61, 62; placing in chart, 154, 155; rapidity of motion, 157; twelve signs of, 185, 186
Morin, Jean Baptiste de, Cardinal de Richelieu, 81
Mundane Astrology (Raphael's), 101
Mut, temple of, 7

N

(*See also* Glossary under N)

Neptune, astrologically, 127; aspects of, 166; houses of, 172, 173,

Neptune—*Continued*
174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183; discovery of, 79; characteristics of, 80; position of, in Czar's horoscope, 119; twelve signs, effect of, 197; aspects between Uranus and, 196
Neville, E. R., 59
Newton, Sir Isaac, 16, 32, 34
New Year, 1914, 99
Ninth house, planets in, 179
North Star, Polaris, 7
Nostradamus, prophecies of, 84, 85
Nuttall, Mrs. Zélie, 11, 61

O

(*See* Glossary under O)

P

(*See also* Glossary under P)

Paracelsus, 32
Perigee, 69, 70
Perihelion, 71, 72, 73
Peru, sun worship, 1
Pisces, notables born under, 54; characteristics of persons born under, 135
Planets, 66; exaltation of, 184; detriment, 184; effects of zodiacal signs upon, 185; fall of, 184; houses of, 184; in zodiacal signs, 184; negative houses of, 185; placing of, 150, 152, 153, 154; positive houses of, 185; tables and signs of, 184; twelve houses, 171
Poincaré, Raymond, President of France, 121
Polarities, 136
Pole Star, 1, 2, 7
Predictions, Alan Leo, 109; of a great teacher, 104; concerning Kaiser William, 115; verified, 82
Pre-Incas, the, 10
Prism, 16
Prophecy, astrological, in 1914, 104
Ptolemy, 3; the Egyptian, 64
Pyramids, 7
Pythagoras, 2, 10

Q

(*See* Glossary under Q)

R

(*See also* Glossary under R)

Radiation, 21
Rays, 19, 21; ultra-violet, 18, 32, 33
Rome, 3
Rosetta Stone, 6, 9

S

(*See also* Glossary under S)

Sagittarius, characteristics of persons born under, 48; decanates of, 135, 206; mutable fire, 206; notable persons born under, 49
Saturn, Aquarius in, 195; aspects of, 166, 170; astrologically, 127; earthquakes, 75; houses of, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183; twelve signs, 193, 194, 195, 196; effects upon Belgium, 103; its characteristics, 73; planet of Mexico, 107
Schliemann, 9
Scorpio, 135; characteristics of persons born in, 46, 47; decanates of, 205; fixed water, 205; notable persons born under, 48
Seismology, 57
Serviss, 7
Seventh house, planets in, 177
Shipwrecks, 80
Signature of planets, 20
Sixth house, planets in, 176
South Africa, disturbances in, 110
Spectrograph, 21
Spectroscope, 17, 33
Spectrum, 16, 19
Spiral motion, 13
Star worship, Egypt, 1
Storms, magnetic, 22
Suffragettes, 17
Sun, aspects of, 163, 166, 167; astrologically, 126; conjunctions of, 160; houses of, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 183; longitude of, 150; spots, 22, 28, 60
Sunrise, worship of, 15
Symbol, 35
Syzygy, 28, 57

T

(*See also* Glossary under T)

Taurus, characteristics of persons born under, 37, 38; notable persons born under, 38, 134, 140; decanates of, 202, 203; fixed earth sign, 202
Telescope, 17, 69
Tenth house, planets in, 180
Tetrabiblos, 3, 34
Time, sidereal, 140; sidereal in A.M., P.M., 144; sidereal, rule for finding, 148, 149
Titanic, the, 31, 62, 100
Transference, thought, 21
Triplicity, airy, 201; watery, 201; fiery, 201; earthy, 201
Twelfth house, planets in, 182

U

(*See also* Glossary under U)

Ulster troubles, 107
United States, neutrality of, 113; effect of transit of Saturn, 113; difficulties in, 109
Universal war, its possibility in 1914, 99
Uranus (or Herschel), astrologically, 127; aspects of, 166, 170; characteristics of, 76; Clerke's description of, 77; discovery of, 18; in horoscope of Emperor of Austria, 118; houses of, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183; sub-influence of, 97; twelve signs of, 196, 197; its entry into Aries, 104

V

(*See also* Glossary under V)

Venus, aspects, 164, 165, 169; astrologically, 126; characteristics, 67; conjunctions of, 161; houses of, 172, 173, 175, 176, 177, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183; twelve signs, 187, 188, 189
Villefranche, 5
Virgo, 135; characteristics of persons born under, 43, 44; notable persons born under, 45; decanates of, 204; Mars in (effect on Paris), 111; mutable earth sign, 204
Volcanic eruptions, 22, 108, 112

W

(*See also* Glossary under W)

War, prediction of Mme. de Bielski, 104
Waves, infra-red, 19
Wireless telegraph, 20, 21
Wise men, 3

X

X-rays, 4

Y

Yucatan, 14; sun worship in, 1

Z

(*See also* Glossary under Z)

Zadkiel, predictions by, 109
Zigguruts, 9
Zodiacal signs, cardinal, 198; fixed, 198; mutable, 198; air, 198; fire, 198; earth, 198; water, 198; quadruplicities, 198; triplicities, 198
Zodiacs, ancient, 10, 11

S0-FUG-298